

UNIVERSAL
LIBRARY

OU_156114

UNIVERSAL
LIBRARY

A BASIC PHONETIC READER

A BASIC PHONETIC READER

by

A. LLOYD JAMES, M.A.

*Professor of Phonetics in the School of Oriental Studies
University of London; Linguistic Adviser to the British
Broadcasting Corporation*

THOMAS NELSON AND SONS LTD

LONDON EDINBURGH PARIS MELBOURNE

TORONTO AND NEW YORK

All rights reserved

THOMAS NELSON & SONS LTD.

35-36 PATERNOSTER ROW, LONDON, E C 4 ; PARKSIDE
WORKS, EDINBURGH , 25 RUE DLNIERT-ROCHEREAU,
PARIS ; 312 FLINDERS STREET, MELBOURNE ;
91-93 WELLINGTON STREET WEST, TORONTO ;
381-385 FOURTH AVENUE, NEW YORK.

First published 1937

★ ★

For a list of books in Basic English
please send a post card to the nearest
Nelson office or to the Orthological Institute,
10 King's Parade, Cambridge, England.

CONTENTS

PART I

	PAGE
THE PRONUNCIATION OF BASIC ENGLISH	3
EXAMPLES OF OPEN SOUNDS	16
EXAMPLES OF STOPPED SOUNDS	28

PART II

TOM THUMB	34
CRUSOE GIVES HELP TO FRIDAY	40
JERRY'S NEW YEAR	50
FLORIZEL AND PERDITA	58
GULLIVER PUTS AN END TO A WAR	66
THE WHISTLE	74
THE STRANGE BEHAVIOUR OF MR. LEGRAND	80
KEÀWE'S BOTTLE	88
HŌICHI THE BIWA-PLAYER	98
BUILDING THE ARK	106

PART III

THE DISCOVERY OF THE <i>EGYPT'S</i> GOLD	116
THE HOTEL	124

	PAGE
THE LEAGUE OF NATIONS AND WAR	132
THE KELLOGG AGREEMENT	138
THE SUN'S SYSTEM	144
TRADE UNDER HENRY VII	150
WEIGHT AND MASS	156
THE STORY OF JUDAS	166
MONEY AND PURCHASING POWER	176
THE BASIC WORDS	183
INTERNATIONAL WORDS	197

PART I

THE PRONUNCIATION OF BASIC ENGLISH

It is the purpose of Basic English to provide a simple form of the English language in which it is possible to express, in a way that will be understood wherever the English language is used, most of the simple and ordinary things that ordinary people talk about on ordinary occasions. Basic English does not pretend to be the language that native-born English-speaking people generally use, and consequently many of the things said in their English must be said differently in Basic ; but wherever the English language is used, Basic will be understood.

But though intelligibility is its primary purpose, the simplification required does not necessarily make it any the less natural ; and even if its way of saying some things may sometimes seem a little strange, that is not a very serious matter. The American way of saying some things seems as odd to British people as the British way does to the American people. But you can be quite sure that both British and American will understand Basic, and that, after all, is something.

What we have to express is of much greater importance in the world than how we propose to express it. But if, when we say it, we *pronounce* it in such a way

PRONUNCIATION OF BASIC ENGLISH

that nobody understands us, then we waste our time ; if we have anything to say, we might as well learn not only the words necessary but also their pronunciation ; otherwise we shall have to keep on writing down on paper what we have to tell people.

You may think English pronunciation is very difficult : perhaps it is. It all depends on what you mean by difficult. Those whose business it is to study these things tell us that *every* language is difficult to pronounce if it is not your native language ; and we know that this is true. When you have been performing speech all your life in a certain way, making your tongue, your lips, your vocal cords, and all the rest of your speaking machinery perform their thousands of operations, each in its own way and all co-ordinated in one way, you find it very hard to make them perform in another way.

Just as Basic offers you a simple vocabulary, so it can offer you a simple pronunciation. There are, as anybody knows, very many pronunciations of English to be heard in the world today, and thanks to telephones, radio, and films, most of us are familiar with hundreds of these ways of speaking English, or " pronunciations " as we call them.

Millions of people all over the world listen daily and nightly to one or other of these pronunciations ; as a rule they listen to several in the same programme, and are scarcely aware of the fact. We may like some and dislike others, but as a rule we do not pay much attention to the pronunciation so long as we can understand

PRONUNCIATION OF BASIC ENGLISH

it; if we fail to understand it, then we get a little upset. But fortunately for us, people who use a pronunciation that is not easily understood, however freely they may make themselves a nuisance when they call us up on the telephone, are firmly excluded from making public appearances before microphones. Nobody willingly pays to hear something that he cannot understand, unless of course he wishes to create in the minds of his fellows the impression that he does understand it.

And so, if English is not your mother tongue, and you wish to learn to speak it, you must learn a pronunciation of it; you cannot speak a language without pronouncing it, or trying to pronounce it. If your effort is so bad that no natives understand you, then you are said to be *trying*—and failing—to pronounce it. If natives understand you, then you *are* pronouncing it. If they have no difficulty whatever in understanding you; if, in fact, they would readily take you—in the dark—to be a native like themselves, then you are said to be pronouncing it perfectly. The degrees of efficiency between this state of perfection and complete unintelligibility are numerous; fortunately, human beings are so intelligent that they can, in the last resort, make themselves understood, or make themselves understand, without words or pronunciation at all. Gestures, motions, pantomime, action, even a box on the ear or a revolver have been known to establish intelligibility where speech has for some reason or other failed.

There are many hundreds of millions of English-

PRONUNCIATION OF BASIC ENGLISH

speaking natives in the world, and you will have to pronounce English very badly indeed not to be understood by at any rate some of these millions. No matter how badly you speak, there will doubtless be somewhere, somebody who will love you sufficiently to make it his, or her, business to understand, to try to understand, what you are trying to say, and to help you out. But you have no right to expect such delicate and painstaking attention from a bus conductor in Singapore, a telephone operator in Scarborough, a dentist in Madison, Wis., or a London policeman. And if it falls to your lot to address the Council of the League of Nations, to speak on the radio, or make a news item on the talking film in this English language, then remember that your chances of success, no matter in what direction you aim at success, will not be enhanced if the millions who may have to listen to you fail to understand you.

How then are you to pronounce Basic? You are to pronounce it so that it will be understood from Los Angeles to Singapore, from Cape Town to Quebec, from Balliol to Sing Sing, and from White House to Log Cabin—and *vice versa*. The King of England, President Roosevelt, Mr. Stanley Baldwin, Mr. Ramsay MacDonald, Mr. Lloyd George, Mr. Bernard Shaw, Mr. George Arliss, Mr. Paul Robeson, all speak English. No two of them speak it alike; but they are all understood over the geographical and social areas covered in the preceding paragraph. So are millions of other speakers, and the task before you

PRONUNCIATION OF BASIC ENGLISH

cannot be as difficult as you suppose. It would be a very difficult thing to imitate any one of these distinguished speakers so perfectly that you would be mistaken for him on the radio : fortunately there is no need to carry linguistic ability to this extent. If you wish to know which of the people just mentioned talks the " best " English, then you are merely asking an idle question ; if you are so stupidly conceited as to imagine that only the best English is good enough for you, then there is not much hope for you. Any educated native English-speaking man or woman, born in any part of the world where English is regularly spoken by educated people, is good enough for a learner whose mother tongue is not English. So keep your ears open, and remember all this talk about " educated " people, for it is the educated people who make the standard. A Durham collier, a Chicago newsboy, a Cockney navvy, or a Cape Town stevedore may all talk English, but their pronunciation may be much harder to learn than that of the people mentioned previously ; and what is more, even if you do learn their pronunciation, it will not be particularly useful unless you propose to spend your life as a Durham collier, a Chicago newsboy, a Cockney navvy, or a Cape Town stevedore. If your life is to be lived in any of these environments, there may be a good reason for learning the suitable pronunciation, for any other pronunciation will be a handicap. If you aspire to higher things, then there is also an appropriate pronunciation. If you are going to sell books in

PRONUNCIATION OF BASIC ENGLISH

Atlanta, don't use the pronunciation of people who sell motor-cars in Bond Street ; and if you happen to learn English from an educated Yorkshireman, or Scotsman, or Welshman, or American, don't have an inferiority complex about it. If you happen to be a foreigner, they can all talk English much better than you are ever likely to do, and if you ever attain to anything approaching their achievement, you will have every reason to be proud of yourself.

So we set down in this book, with the help of a phonetic alphabet, a very simple form of English speech that, when pronounced according to instructions, will be understood as widely as you are ever likely to wish. This "phonetic representation," as it is called, is an average picture of all the main kinds of English pronunciation heard in the world today. It is not a picture of the author's English or of that of any of the distinguished speakers of English mentioned a little while ago ; but it contains something of all their pronunciations.

The picture of the English language that you see on this page—the spelling, as we call it—is not a picture of what English sounds like today ; it is rather the picture of what English speech used to sound like three or four hundred years ago. Putting a modern pronunciation on to an old spelling is rather difficult. It may be amusing. Ask anybody who is not very familiar with the rules to read aloud this sentence :

Though the rough cough ploughs me through

PRONUNCIATION OF BASIC ENGLISH

There is one translation of this into sound which is accepted throughout the English-speaking world; there are several hundreds of wrong ways. To help you to get a right way of pronouncing English we have put the modern picture of English pronunciation on one page, and the old picture on the opposite page, so that you can read which you like. In order to understand the modern picture, you must understand the features of which it is made up. And when you try to reproduce modern English speech from the picture, then you must imitate the features as closely as possible. The features are the *sounds* of English. In the phonetic picture each important English sound has a letter to itself. Some of these letters are usual letters, and they stand for the features they have stood for for many hundreds of years; these features will be the same in both pictures. Some features have to have new letters: you will learn these in less than no time.

But don't run away with the idea that just because you know your letters you are bound to pronounce English well. It is quite as easy to pronounce phonetic letters badly as it is to pronounce ordinary letters badly. So try your best to imitate your teacher. If you are lucky enough to have a gramophone, then you may be able to *hear* a pronunciation, and hearing is much better for this business than *seeing*. Pronunciation is to be learnt only by listening, listening, and listening, before you try to imitate.

PRONUNCIATION OF BASIC ENGLISH

Here is a complete list of the Sounds of English with the phonetic letters used in this Reader to represent them. Some of the letters are very familiar to you ; but some are strange. Vowel Sounds :

i:	keep	[ki:p]		
i	give	[giv]		
e	get	[get]		
a	have	[hav]		
a:	far	[fa:r]		
o	off	[ɒf]		
ɔ:	for	[fɔ:r]		
u	put	[put]		
u:	do	[du:]		
ʌ	come	[kʌm]		
ɜ:	birth	[bɜ:ɪθ]		
ə	about	[ə'baʊt]	a boy	[ə 'bɔi] after [lɑ:ftər]

Note that a letter followed by : always stands for a longer sound than when not so followed. We have long vowels and short vowels in English. As a rule a long vowel sounds slightly different in quality from its short partner. Diphthongs, *i.e.* two vowel sounds in one syllable :

ei	make	[meik]
ou	go	[gou]
ai	by	[bai]
au	down	[daʊn]
ɔi	oil	[ɔil]
iə	idea	[ai'diə]
eə	where	[hweər]
uə	poor	[puər]

PRONUNCIATION OF BASIC ENGLISH

Consonants :

p	page	[peɪdʒ]	.
b	back	[bæk]	
t	talk	[tɔ:k]	
d	damage	[ˈdæmɪdʒ]	
k	kick	[kɪk]	
g	good	[gʊd]	
tʃ	chalk	[tʃɔ:k]	
dʒ	jelly	[ˈdʒeli]	
m	metal	[ˈmetl]	
n	name	[neɪm]	
ŋ	wrong	[rɒŋ]	
l	land	[lænd]	
r	rain	[reɪn]	
θ	theory	[ˈθiəri]	
ð	then	[ðen]	
f	fact	[fækt]	
v	every	[ˈevri]	
s	salt	[sɔ:lt]	
z	as	[æz]	
ʃ	short	[ʃɔ:rt]	
ʒ	measure	[ˈmeʒər]	
h	hate	[heɪt]	N.B. hour is [aʊər]
w	walk	[wɔ:k]	
j	young	[jʌŋ]	

Wherever the English language is spoken, these sounds will be heard. It does not follow that any one sound will be identically the same in pronunciation all over the world. The sound [a] is different in Yorkshire from what it is in London; the sound [l] heard often in America is different from that heard in Ireland;

PRONUNCIATION OF BASIC ENGLISH

while [r] has so many sounds and so many silences that it requires a special paragraph all to itself.

If we take a word like *rain*, no matter where we turn in this great English-speaking world, we shall hear an [r] sound of one kind or another. It may be the majestic roll of the Scotsman, the pouting apology that is fashionable among superior young ladies in London, the curled-back variety so popular in America and South-Western England, or the throaty choke of Northumberland.

If we take a word like *drink*, or a word like *operation*, the same will be true: all over the English-speaking world there will be heard an [r] sound of one kind or another.

But if we take a word like *far*, or a word like *north*, then we shall notice a difference. Most of the native English-speaking people in the world will pronounce their own particular variety of the [r] sound in these words, but many millions, especially of those who live in England, will not pronounce any [r] at all.

This difference in the treatment of the [r] sound is one of the main causes of variation in English pronunciation throughout the world, and if you are learning English as a foreign language you had better make up your mind very soon what you are going to do about it. If your teacher is a native-born speaker of the English language, you must imitate him—or her. For your information you should know that in what is known as Standard British English [r] is pronounced only when a vowel sound follows, *e.g.* in

PRONUNCIATION OF BASIC ENGLISH

rain, reason, very, stretch. The *r* is not pronounced in this kind of English in any other position, *e.g.* in *far, forward, desire, care, start, garden.*

If you wish to learn this kind of English, then you must go through the phonetic part of this book and cross out all the *r*'s that are to be silent, for this phonetic picture has been made to suit the other kinds of English—American English, Canadian English, Irish English, Scottish English, and Welsh English, not to mention many other varieties of English to be heard up and down the world.

If English is your native language, then all you need do when you are reading the phonetic part is to treat the letter *r* in exactly the same way as you do when reading the ordinary spelling.

If you have the gramophone records that go with this book, you will find that they give the sort of pronunciation just described as Standard English: that is the pronunciation of the man who spoke the records. It is the pronunciation of many millions of English speakers, and there cannot be many educated English speakers in the world who have never heard a pronunciation of this kind. Never mind whether you like it or not; if you use it, you can be fairly certain of being understood. It is no better and no worse than many other kinds of English. If you want to learn one of the many excellent kinds of American English, then you must take as your model a good American speaker.

In addition to the phonetic letters, there is used an

PRONUNCIATION OF BASIC ENGLISH

accent mark, a short vertical stroke standing above the line : ^ˈ. Ordinary English spelling does not use a mark of this kind, with the result that it is difficult for foreigners, and indeed English speakers themselves sometimes, to know where the accent falls on many English words. Fortunately the rules about the position of the accent in Basic English are not difficult, because 513 of the 850 words are words of one syllable only. Of the remaining 337 words, 255 have the accent on the last syllable but one, whether they are words of two, three, or more syllables. So out of the list of 850 words there are only 82 that do not fall in with the general rule that in words of more than one syllable the accent in Basic falls upon the last syllable but one. The phonetic part of this book will help you to learn the exceptions : every time you meet with an exception, underline it, and learn it with its proper accent. You will soon see that most of these exceptions fall into certain groups.

Remember that this accent, or stress, as it is sometimes called, plays a very important part in English pronunciation ; and if you get it right, you will be much more readily understood in the English-speaking world than if you get it wrong. When you see the sign ^ˈ, it is a signal to you that you must say the following syllable with more force than the other syllables ; if you want to know *how* to do this, then you must listen to a gramophone record, or to your English teacher. •

One of the most important things in English pro-

PRONUNCIATION OF BASIC ENGLISH

nunciation is this "accent" or "stress," so make up your mind to get it right. When you learn a word, learn it properly, that is, learn it so that you will always say it with its accent on the right syllable. And when you learn sentences, or passages of prose or verse, look after these accents: imitate your teacher or the gramophone record.

If you are ambitious enough to wish to learn a really good pronunciation of English, then you must pay some attention to learning English speech-melodies or intonations, as they are called. These must be learnt from a teacher or a gramophone record.

EXAMPLES OF OPEN SOUNDS

- i:** ˈpli:z ˈki:pˈði:z ˈstri:ts ˈkli:n.
 ðə ˈmi:tɪŋ ˈsi:md tə ˈsi: ðə ˈni:d fə:r ˈpi:z.
 hi: wil ˈsi: ðə ˈsi:d biˈkʌm ə ˈtri:z.
 in ði: ˈi:st ðə ˈsi: ˈsi:mz tə bi: ˈsli:pɪŋ.
- i** hiz ˈsɪstə r wil ˈgɪv hɪm səm ˈprɪntɪŋ-ɪŋk.
 ˈkwɪk, ˈgɪv səm ˈmɪlk tə ðə ˈpɪg—it ɪz ˈɪl.
 hɪz ˈstɪk hæz ə ˈθɪk ˈbɪt əv ˈskɪn ˈfɪkst ɪn ði: ˈlɛnd
 ðə ˈmɪst wəz ˈlɪftɪd baɪ ə ˈstɪf ˈwɪnd.
- e** ˈljɛs, lɛt əs ˈsɛnd hɪz ˈfrɛnd səm ˈhɛlp
 ˈdɪs ˈlɛnd əv ðə ˈbɛd ɪz ðə ˈhɛd.
 ˈgɛt ðə ˈbɛlz ˈɒf ðə ˈnɛk əv ðæt ˈdrɛs.
 ə ˈbʌd ˈlɛg ɪz ə ˈtɛst əv ˈlɛniwɔ:z ˈsɛns əv ˈsmɛl.
- a** ðə ˈmʌnɪdʒə r hæz ə ˈstʌmp ənd səm ˈwʌks.
 hɪz ˈbʌd ˈʌkt hæd ə ˈsʌd ˈlɛnd.
 ðə ˈmʌn hæz ə ˈblʌk ˈhæt-bʌnd.
 ðə ˈkʌt ɪz ˈnɒt əz ˈfæt əz ðə ˈbʌd ˈrʌt.
- a:** wɪ: ər ˈfɑ:r frəm ði: ˈɑ:rt əv ðə ˈpɑ:st.
 ðɛɪ mɛɪd ə ˈstɑ:rt fər e ˈfɑ:r ˈpɑ:rt əv ðə ˈdɑ:rk
 ˈhɑ:r bər.
 ðə ˈlɑ:st ˈbrɑ:ntʃɪz ər ɪn ðə ˈfɑ:rm ˈkɑ:rt.
 hɪz ˈɑ:rm wəz ˈkʌt wɪð ə ˈʃɑ:rp ˈpɑ:rt əv ðə ˈhɑ:rd
 ˈglɑ:s.

EXAMPLES OF OPEN SOUNDS

- i: Please keep these streets clean.
The meeting seemed to see the need for peace.
He will see the seed become a tree.
In the east the sea seems to be sleeping.
- i His sister will give him some printing-ink.
Quick, give some milk to the pig—it is ill.
His stick has a thick bit of skin fixed in the end.
The mist was lifted by a stiff wind.
- e Yes, let us send his friend some help.
This end of the bed is the head.
Get the bells off the neck of that dress.
A bad egg is a test of anyone's sense of smell.
- a The manager has a stamp and some wax.
His bad act had a sad end.
The man has a black hat-band.
The cat is not as fat as the bad rat.
- a: We are far from the art of the past.
They made a start for a far part of the dark
harbour.
The last branches are in the farm-cart.
His arm was cut with a sharp part of the hard
glass.

EXAMPLES OF OPEN SOUNDS

- o • Ծօ Լbօks haz Լnօt օ Լlօk.
 Ծօ Լrօd iz օn Ծօ Լtօp օv Ծօ Լklօk.
 Ծօ Լdօg did Լnօt Լget Ծօ Լnօt Լօf.
 օ Լdrօp օv Լwaks hօz Լgօn օn hiz Լsօks.
- օ: Ծօ Լbօ:rdz օnd Լkօ:rd օr Լstօ:rd bai Ծօ Լdօ:r.
 Լget juօr Լhօ:rs օnd Լgou tօ Ծօ Լstօ:r fօr Լmօ:r
 Լfօ:rks.
 Ծօ Լgreit Լbօ:l had օ Լfօ:l frօm Ծօ Լwօ:l.
 put Լօ:l Ծօ Լsmօ:l Լkօ:rks օn Ծօ Լfօ:r.
- u hi: tuk օ Լgud Լluk օt Ծօ Լwumօnz Լfut.
 hi: Լput Ծօ Լwul օn օ Լhuk.
 ԼԾis Լru:m iz Լful օv Լgud Լbuks.
 Լgiv Ծօ Լwul օ Լpul օnd Ծօ Լwud օ Լpuփ.
- u: Լdu: ju: si: Ծօ Լmu:n frօm Ծօ Լru:f ?
 Լhu: sed Ծօ Լru:t օv hiz Լnju: Լtu:θ wօz Լlu:s ?
 Լfru:t օnd Լsu:p օ:r Լtu: sօ:rts օv Լfu:d.
 Ծօ Լblu: Լbu:ts օnd Լju:z wօr Լmu:vd v. iԾ Լmai
 օ'pru:vl.
- ʌ օ Լnat hօz Լkʌm օf Ծօ Լpʌmp.
 Ծօ Լspʌndʒ iz Լkʌvօrd wiԾ Լblʌd frօm hiz Լkʌt Լθʌm.
 hiz Լgʌn sent Ծi: ԼʌԾօr Լsʌn Լօf օt օ Լrʌn.
 Լsʌmwʌn iz Լkʌmiŋ wiԾ օ'նʌԾօr Լkʌp.
- օ: Ծi: Լօ:rli Լbօ:rd gets Ծօ Լfօ:rst Լwօ:rm.
 Լtօ:rniŋ Լskօ:rts օnd Լfօ:rts hօz bi:n hօr Լwօ:rk
 fօr Լjiօrz.
 Ծօ Լkօ:rvd Լfօ:rm օv Ծi: Լօ:rθ iz Լ'օvօr Լtօ:rniŋ.
 Ծօ Լwօ:rst Լwօ:rk fօr Լsօ:rtn Լpօ:rsnz iz Լlօ:rniŋ
 Լwօ:rdz օv Լvօ:rs.

EXAMPLES OF OPEN SOUNDS

- o The box has not a lock.
The rod is on the top of the clock.
The dog did not get the knot off.
A drop of wax has gone on his socks.
- o: The boards and cord are stored by the door.
Get your horse, and go to the store for more forks.
The great ball had a fall from the wall.
Put all the small corks on the floor.
- u He took a good look at the woman's foot.
He put the wool on a hook.
This room is full of good books.
Give the wool a pull and the wood a push.
- u: Do you see the moon from the roof ?
Who said the root of his new tooth was loose ?
Fruit and soup are two sorts of food.
The blue boots and shoes were moved with my
approval.
- ʌ A nut has come off the pump.
The sponge is covered with blood from his cut
thumb.
His gun sent the other son off at a run.
Someone is coming with another cup.
- æ: The early bird gets the first worm.
Turning skirts and shirts has been her work for
years.
The curved form of the earth is ever turning.
The worst work for certain persons is learning
words of verse.

EXAMPLES OF OPEN SOUNDS

- ə ən ə'maunt ; ðə 'kʌlər ; ə 'bit əv 'bʌtər.
- ei ðə 'greit 'sneik hʌz ə 'grei 'teil.
 ðə 'rein 'keim θruː ə 'speis in ðə 'pleits.
 hiː 'put ən ðə 'breiks hwen ðə 'trein 'keim tu ə
 'ɪsɪf 'pleis.
 'teik səm 'peɪst : ðei ər 'pleɪɪŋ ət 'meɪkɪŋ ə 'keɪk.
- ou 'lʊvər wiː 'gou in ðə 'kould 'snou.
 ðiː 'ould 'gout went 'roulɪŋ 'lʊvər ðə 'stounz.
 ðeər ər 'nou 'ould 'bounz in ðə 'koul-houl.
- ai mai 'gaɪd 'went baɪ ðə 'saɪd əv ðiː 'laɪs.
 hɜːr 'braɪt 'aɪz hʌv ə 'kaɪnd 'smail.
 ðə 'fleɪmz meɪd ə 'braɪt 'laɪt in ðə 'naɪt.
- au 'hau wɪl aɪ 'get ðə 'paʊdər 'laʊt əv maɪ 'maʊθ ?
 ðə 'kaʊ ənd ðə 'braʊn 'faʊl ər 'naʊ 'ded.
 hiːz 'haus ɪz 'daʊn in ðə 'sauθ əv ðə 'taʊn.
 ə 'laʊd 'saʊnd 'keɪm frəm ðə 'klaʊdz.'
- ɔi 'dʒɔɪnɪŋ ðə 'bɔɪz wiː 'gɒt ðə 'stoun ɪntə ðə 'hɔɪlɪŋ
 'ɔɪl.
 ðə 'pɔɪnt wəz 'peɪntɪd wɪð 'pɔɪzn.
 'ðen keɪm ðə 'nɔɪz əv 'bɔɪz 'vɔɪsɪz.
- iə aɪ hʌv ən aɪ'dɪə aɪ əm 'hiəriŋ ə 'biː 'niər maɪ 'liər.
 hiːz 'θiəri əv 'fiər ɪz 'kliər tu 'levɪwən 'hiər.
- eə 'hweər ɪz ðeər səm 'leər ?
 ðə 'gæːrɪl in ðə 'skweər teɪks 'keəf əv hɜːr 'heər.
- uə juər 'krʊəl tə ðə 'puər.

EXAMPLES OF OPEN SOUNDS

- ə An amount ; the colour ; a bit of butter.
- ei The great snake has a grey tail.
The rain came through a space in the plates.
He put on the brakes when the train came to a safe place.
Take some paste : they are playing at making a cake.
- ou Over we go in the cold snow.
The old goat went rolling over the stones.
There are no old bones in the coal-hole.
- ai My guide went by the side of the ice.
Her bright eyes have a kind smile.
The flames made a bright light in the night.
- au How will I get the powder out of my mouth ?
The cow and the brown fowl are now dead.
His house is down in the south of the town.
A loud sound came from the clouds.
- oi Joining the boys we got the stone into the boiling oil.
The point was painted with poison.
Then came the noise of boys' voices.
- iə I have an idea I am hearing a bee near my ear.
His theory of fear is clear to everyone here.
- eə Where is there some air ?
The girl in the square takes care of her hair.
- uə You're cruel to the poor.

EXAMPLES OF OPEN SOUNDS

- aɪ** ɪ
 1put ði: 1aiərn 1waiər on ðə 1faiər.
 in hiz 1dizaiər fər 1kwaiət ðə 1taiərd 1man went
 1haiər.
- au** ə
 auər 1fauərz hav ðə 1pauər əv 1pli:ziŋ fər ən
 1auər.
- i:** i
 1wil ʃi: 1giv mi: 1ði:z 1fri: 1tikits?
 1ðis 1tind 1swi:t iz 1mikst wiθ 1bitər 1sɪdz.
 wi: wil 1si: him in ðə 1midl əv ðə 1di:p 1rivər.
 hi: 1ki:ps 1ði:z 1siks 1ʃi:p in hiz 1kli:n 1ʃip.
 1ðis 1si:mz tə bi: 1pɪntid in 1gri:n 1liŋk.
 hi: iz 1ri:diŋ ðə 1si:krit ə1gri:mənt bitwi:n 1him
 ənd 1mi:
 hi: 1si:mz tə 1giv 1θin 1ri:znz fər hiz 1di:p ə1pinjənz.
- e** a
 1men haviŋ 1fat 1neks 1nevər hav 1fæt 1tʃests.
 1get səm 1wet 1sand frəm ðə 1man wið ðə 1red
 1handz.
 1ði: 1aŋgri 1kat had ðə 1hed əv ə 1ded 1rat.
 1ðə 1ded 1man had ə 1mas əv 1blak 1led in hiz 1lef
 1hand.
- a** a:
 1ðə 1glɑ:s had ə 1dɑ:rk 1bænd 1mɑ:rkt in 1blak
 1stɑ:rz.
 1ðə 1hɑ:skit əv 1aplz iz frəm 1fɑ:ðərz 1bak 1gɑ:rdr
 ə 1blak 1kat wəz 1hɑ:ŋŋ frəm 1ðə 1fɑ:r 1brɑ:ntʃ.
 1ðə 1dɑ:rk 1man had ə 1flat 1pɑ:rsɪl in hiz 1hand.
 1ðə 1hɑ:pili 1marid 1man hɑz ə 1tʃɑ:ns əv 1teikiŋ ə
 1pɑ:rt in ðə 1hɑ:rməni əv ðə 1famili.

EXAMPLES OF OPEN SOUNDS

- aiə** Put the iron wire on the fire.
In his desire for quiet the tired man went
higher.
- auə** Our flowers have the power of pleasing for an
hour.
- i: i** Will she give me these free tickets ?
This tinned sweet is mixed with bitter seeds.
We will see him in the middle of the deep river.
He keeps these six sheep in his clean ship.
This seems to be printed in green ink.
He is reading the secret agreement between
him and me.
He seems to give thin reasons for his deep
opinions.
- e a** Men who have fat necks never have flat chests.
Get some wet sand from the man with the red
hands.
The angry cat had the head of a dead rat.
The dead man had a mass of black lead in his
left hand.
- a a:** The glass had a dark band marked in black
stars.
The basket of apples is from father's back
garden.
A black cat was hanging from the far branch.
The dark man had a flat parcel in his hand.
A happily married man has the chance of
taking a part in the harmony of the family.

EXAMPLES OF OPEN SOUNDS

o ɔ: e ðə 'wɔ:ɾ wəz ðə 'kɔ:z əv 'bɔ:l 'sɔ:rts əv 'ʃɔ:kɪŋ
 'lstɔ:rɪz.
 ði: 'ɔ:fər əv 'smɔ:l 'prɒfɪts ɪn 'kɔ:tn ənd 'kɔ:rk
 wəz 'stɒpt.
 ðə 'tɔ:l 'dɔ:ɾ wəz 'bɔ:rnəmentɪd wɪð ə 'lɔ:ŋ 'klɒθ.
 hɪ: sɔ: ə 'strɔ:ŋ 'nɒt ɪn ðə 'kɔ:rd ɔn ðə 'dɔ:gz
 'kɒləɾ.
 aɪ 'gɒt ə 'dɪrɒp əv 'wɔ:tər fər ðə 'hɔ:rs frəm ðə
 'tɔ:l 'bɒtl ɔn ðə 'flɔ:ɾ.
 ðə 'klɒk ɔn ðə 'hɒspɪtl 'wɔ:l ɪz 'pɒlɪst wɪð ə sɔ:rt
 əv 'strɔ:ŋ 'sɔ:lt.
 ɔn ðə 'flɔ:ɾ wəz ə 'nɒtɪd 'kɔ:rd, ə 'smɔ:l 'kɒpər
 'pɒt, ənd ə 'fɔ:rk əv 'pɒlɪst 'hɔ:rn.

ɔ: ʌ ðə 'nɔ:rməl 'lʌv əv 'lɔ: ənd 'bɔ:rdər ɪz ə 'strɔ:ŋ
 sə'pɔ:rt ɪn ðə 'strʌktʃər əv 'gʌvərnment.
 'lʌndər hɪz 'tʌŋ wəz 'nɒt ə 'bɔ:l bət ə 'smɔ:l 'nʌt.
 ðə 'frʌnt 'dɔ:ɾ wəz 'ʃʌt 'lɔ:ŋ 'bɪfɔ:ɾ 'sʌn-ʌp.
 ðə 'mʌni-ɔ:rdəɾz fər hɪz 'smɔ:l 'sʌn 'kʌm frəm
 ðə 'nɔ:ɾθ.
 'lwʌn 'ʃʌŋ 'dɔ:tər ɪz ðə sɔ'pɔ:rt ənd 'kʌmfərt əv
 'bɔ:l ðɪ: 'ʌðəɾz.
 ə 'rʌb wɪð ə 'rʌf 'spændz ənd 'wɔ:rm 'wɔ:tər ɪz
 ɪm'pɔ:rtənt fər 'strɔ:ŋ 'mʌslz.

u u: 'pʊt ðə 'gʊd 'su:p spʊ:nz ɪn ə 'gru:p.
 'gru: ðə 'ru:f ðə 'mu:n wəz 'lʊkɪŋ ɪntə ðə 'ru:m.
 'hʌt'kʊk ðə 'blu: 'bʊk frəm ðə 'sku:l rum ?

EXAMPLES OF OPEN SOUNDS

- o o: The war was the cause of all sorts of shocking stories.
The offer of small profits in cotton and cork was stopped.
The tall door was ornamented with a long cloth.
He saw a strong knot in the cord on the dog's collar.
I got a drop of water for the horse from the tall bottle on the floor.
The clock on the hospital wall is polished with a sort of strong salt.
On the floor was a knotted cord, a small copper pot, and a fork of polished horn.
- o: A The normal love of law and order is a strong support in the structure of government.
Under his tongue was not a ball but a small nut.
The front door was shut long before sun-up.
The money-orders for his small son come from the north.
One young daughter is the support and comfort of all the others.
A rub with a rough sponge and warm water is important for strong muscles.
- u u: Put the good soup spoons in a group.
Through the roof the moon was looking into the room.
Who took the blue book from the school room ?

EXAMPLES OF OPEN SOUNDS

ðə ˈgru:p ˈwent θru: ðə ˈwudz ˈlukiŋ fər ju:
ðə ˈwumən ˈput hæ:r ˈwu:ndid ˈfut intə ðə ˈlu:s
ˈʃu:.

ˈput ðə ˈhuk θru: ðə ˈwud ənd ˈɡiv ə ˈpul.
ˈlu:s ˈwul iz ˈju:zd in ˈɡud ˈkuʃənz.

- ei ai ðei ə ˈraitiŋ ət ðə ˈrait ˈreit.
ai əm ˈweitiŋ tə ˈteik ðə ˈnait ˈtrein.
ðə ˈhwait ˈseil wəz ˈneild ˈtaɪt tə ðə ˈrait ˈreil.
ðə ˈteil əv ðə ˈsneik wəz ˈweiviŋ frəm ˈsaɪd tə
ˈsaɪd.
ðeər wəz ə ˈwaɪd ˈsmail ən mai ˈɡaɪdz ˈkaɪnd ˈfeɪs.

EXAMPLES OF OPEN SOUNDS

The group went through the woods looking for
you.

The woman put her wounded foot into the
loose shoe.

Put the hook through the wood and give a pull.
Loose wool is used in good cushions.

ei ai They are writing at the right rate.

I am waiting to take the night train.

The white sail was nailed tight to the right rail.

The tail of the snake was waving from side to
side.

There was a wide smile on my guide's kind
face.

EXAMPLES OF STOPPED SOUNDS

- p b** ðə 'puər 'bɔiz 'put ðə 'brɒkn 'bɒtlz 'intə
 'braʊn 'peɪpər 'bægz.
 hiəz ə 'bjʊ:tɪfʊli 'prɪntɪd 'bʊk wɪð 'brɪt
 'pɪktʃəz.
- t d** ðə 'tɪ:tʃɪŋ əv 'delɪkət 'trɪks tə 'dɒgz 'teɪks
 'taɪm.
 tə'deɪ hɪz 'teɪk ə 'dɪfərənt 'treɪn tə 'taʊn.
- k g** 'gəʊ ənd 'get maɪ 'blæk 'glʌvz ət ðə 'kli:nəz
 ðə 'kəʃɪ 'keɪk wəz 'kwɪkli 'kʌt baɪ ðə 'gæ:rl ɪn
 'grɪ:n.
- f v** wɪz həd əuər 'fɜ:rst 'vju: əv ðə 'faɪər- faɪtɪŋ
 'veslz.
 ðə 'frɪz 'vɜ:rs əbaʊt 'fɔ:ls 'lʌv həd ə 'vaɪələnt
 'ɪfekt ɒn hɪz 'frend.
- s z** ðə 'sɪz 'sɒŋ ɪz ɪn həz 'vɔɪs ənd ə 'streɪndz
 'sɪ:kɪt ɪz ɪn həz 'smɪl.
 ðeər wəz ə 'sʌdn 'hɔɪz əv 'steps ɪn ðə 'strɪt
 nd 'vɔɪsɪz 'saʊndɪŋ ɪn ðə 'hɑ:ʊs.

EXAMPLES OF STOPPED SOUNDS

- p b The poor boys put the broken bottles into
 brown paper bags.
 Here's a beautifully printed book with
 bright pictures.
- t d The teaching of delicate tricks to dogs takes
 time.
 Today he'll take a different train to town.
- k g Go and get my black gloves at the
 cleaner's.
 The coffee cake was quickly cut by the girl
 in green.
- f v We had our first view of the fire-fighting
 vessels.
 The free verse about false love had a
 violent effect on his friend.
- s z The sea's song is in her voice and a strange
 secret's in her smile.
 There was a sudden noise of steps in the
 street and voices sounding in the house.

EXAMPLES OF STOPPED SOUNDS

- θ ð** 'θis 'θik 'θred wil 'nɒt 'gou 'smu:ðli θru: ðə
 'kləθ.
 'θri: əv ðəm wə 'gouɪŋ 'nɔ:rθ.
 'ðeər hi: 'iz wið hi:z 'θʌm in hi:z 'mauθ.
 'brɪ:ðɪŋ θru: ðə 'mauθ iz 'nɒt 'helθi.
- tʃ dʒ ʃ** hi: wəz 'wɒtʃɪŋ ðə 'dʒʌdʒ 'tʃeɪndʒɪŋ hi:z 'ʃu:z.
 ðə 'tʃi:z iz in ðə 'tʃest wið ðə 'fi:ʃ.
 'dʒəʊnɪŋ ðə 'tʃə:rtʃ'meɪd 'nəu 'tʃeɪndʒ in hi:z
 'rilɪdʒən.
 ðə 'brɪdʒ wəz 'ʃeɪdɪd baɪ ði: 'ɑ:rtʃɪŋ 'brɑ:ntʃ.
- ŋ** hi: wəz 'raɪtɪŋ wið ðə 'rəŋ lɪŋk.
 'ti:zʃɪŋ ənd 'læ:rniŋ əz 'dɪfərənt 'θɪŋz.
- h j w** hi: wəz 'ljʌŋ in 'ljɪəz bət 'waɪz in ðə 'weɪz əv
 'wɔ:rdz.
 'raʊnd ðə 'haus wəz ə 'haɪ 'jelou, 'wɔ:l 'ləʊvər
 'hwaɪtʃ wəz ə 'vjʊ: əv ðə 'wʊdz.
- l r** hi:z 'left 'leg 'restɪŋ ɒn ðə 'ləʊ 'reɪl, hi: wəz
 'raɪtɪŋ ə 'letər.
 'red 'led ɒn ə 'ləŋ 'rɒd 'gɪvz ðə 'raɪt 'laɪt.

EXAMPLES OF STOPPED SOUNDS

- θ ð This thick thread will not go smoothly
 through the cloth.
 Three of them were going north.
 There he is with his thumb in his mouth.
 Breathing through the mouth is not
 healthy.
- tʃ dʒ ʃ He was watching the judge changing his
 shoes.
 The cheese is in the chest with the fish.
 Joining the church made no change in his
 religion.
 The bridge was shaded by the arching
 branch.
- ŋ He was writing with the wrong ink.
 Teaching and learning are different things.
- h j w He was young in years but wise in the ways
 of words.
 Round the 'house was a high yellow wall
 over which was a view of the woods.
- l r His left leg resting on the low rail, he was
 writing a letter.
 Red lead on a long rod gives the right
 light.

PART II

'təm 'θAM

'fa:r 'bak in ðə 'pa:st, ðeər wəz ə 'wudkætər hu wəz 'marid ənd həd 'sevn 'sanz; ənd ði 'ləuldɪst əv ðə 'sevn wəz 'ləunli 'ten 'ljɜ:z 'ləuld. ðə 'mæn ənd 'wumən wər 'veri 'puər, ənd ðeər 'sanz wər ə 'greɪt 'trʌbl; bɪkəz 'nɒt 'wʌn əv ðəm wəz 'ləuld ɪnʌf tə 'du: 'mʌtʃ 'wɜ:rk. ɪn ə'dɪʃən, ðə 'ljʌŋgɪst wəz ə 'veri 'delɪkət bɔɪ, ənd dɪd. 'veri 'lɪtl 'tɔ:kiŋ. hɪz 'fa:ðər ənd 'mʌðər 'həd ði: aɪ'diə ðət hɪ: wəz 'fu:lɪʃ, bət ðə 'fakt 'wɔz ðət hɪz 'kwaiət 'tʌŋ wəz ðə 'sain əv ə 'waɪz 'hed. hɪ: wəz 'veri 'smɔ:l. ət hɪz 'bɜ:rθ hɪ: wəz əbaut ðə 'saɪz əv ə 'mæn 'θAM, ənd 'təm 'θAM wəz ðə 'neɪm hwɪtʃ hɪz 'fa:ðər: ənd 'mʌðər 'geɪv hɪm.

hwɛn'evər 'leniθɪŋ ɪn ðə 'haus 'went 'rɒŋ, 'təm 'θAM wəz 'sed tə bɪ: ðə 'kɔ:z, ənd 'hɪ: 'gɒt ðə 'pʌnɪʃmənt. bət hɪ: həd 'mɔ:r 'nɒlɪdʒ ənd 'kwɪkər 'breɪnz ðən hɪz 'brʌðəz. hɪ: kept hɪz 'maʊθ 'ʃʌt, bət hɪz 'lɜ:z wər 'ləupn 'ɔ:l ðə 'təɪm.

ðeər keɪm ə 'veri 'bəd 'wɪntər, hwɛn 'fu:d wəz 'hɑ:rd tə 'get, ənd ðə 'mæn ənd 'wumən wər ʌ'neɪbl tə 'ki:p ðeər 'sanz enɪ 'lɒŋgər. 'wʌn 'nəɪt, hwɛn ðə 'tu: wər 'sɪ:tɪd ɪn 'frʌnt əv ðə 'faɪər, ənd ðeər 'sanz wər 'ɔ:l ɪn 'bed, ðə 'wudkætər 'sɒdli 'sed: "wɪ hæv 'nɒt ɪnʌf 'fu:d

TOM THUMB ¹

Far back in the past, there was a Woodcutter who was married and had seven sons ; and the oldest of the seven was only ten years old. The man and woman were very poor, and their sons were a great trouble ; because not one of them was old enough to do much work. In addition, the youngest was a very delicate boy, and did very little talking. His father and mother had the idea that he was foolish, but the fact was that his quiet tongue was the sign of a wise head. He was very small. At his birth he was about the size of a man's thumb, and Tom Thumb was the name which his father and mother gave him.

Whenever anything in the house went wrong, Tom Thumb was said to be the cause, and he got the punishment. But he had more knowledge and quicker brains than his brothers. He kept his mouth shut, but his ears were open all the time.

There came a very bad winter, when food was hard to get, and the man and woman were unable to keep their sons any longer. One night, when the two were seated in front of the fire, and their sons were all in bed, the Woodcutter sadly said : " We have not

¹ From *Stories from France*, Charles Perrault, pp. 80-83.

TOM THUMB

færðæm. ðei ær getiŋ ðin ænd lil; ænd ðæ ðæxt æv ðæ fjurtŋær kizps mi: ə'weik æt ðait. tæ'morou wi: wil teik ðæm fa:r intæ ðæ 'wud; ænd ðen 'kAM ə'wei hwæn ðei ær 'nɔt 'lukiŋ. ðei wil hav 'nou aidiæ hwitŋ dil'rekŋæn tæ 'teik—ænd 'ðat wil bi: ði: 'lend æv ðæm."

"'hwæt?" sed 'misiz 'wudkatær. "'wil ju: bi: 'sou 'kruæl æz tæ 'let ðæm 'kAM tæ 'sætŋ æn 'lend?" hi: 'kept 'seiŋ hau 'puær ðei wæ:r, bæt ŋi: 'wud nɔt 'giv hæ:r ə'gri:mænt tæ hiz sæ'dgestŋæn. ŋi: wæz 'puær, bæt ŋi: 'wæz ðeær 'mADær. bæt 'ðen ŋi: geiv 'sad 'ðæxt tæ ðæ fjurtŋær, hwæn ŋi: wud 'si: hæ:r 'litl 'boiz getiŋ 'niærær ænd 'niærær tæ 'deθ 'levri 'lauær; ænd æt 'læ:st ŋi: sed ðe 'wudkatær wæz 'rait, ænd ŋi: went 'kraiŋ tæ 'bed.

'levriθiŋ ðei hæð 'sed hæð 'kAM tæ ði 'læ:z æv 'tɔm 'θAM. 'hiæriŋ ðeær 'voisiz, hi: hæð 'got aut æv 'bed ænd 'sɔftli 'kAM tæ ðæ 'faiærpleis ænd got 'lændær hiz 'fa:ðæ:z 'si:t. 'sou, wið'out haviŋ bi:z 'si:n, hi hæð 'nɔlidʒ æv hwæt hiz 'fa:ðær ænd 'mADær 'hæð in 'maind. ðe 'litl 'boi went 'bak tæ 'bed; bæt hi: hæð 'nou 'mæ:r 'sli:p ðat nait—hi wæz 'tæ:rniŋ 'louwær in hiz 'maind aidiæz fær 'ki:piŋ him'self ænd hiz 'brADæ:z 'seif fræm ə 'kruæl 'deθ. 'læ:rli in ðæ 'mæ:rniŋ, hi 'went daun tæ ði: 'ledʒ æv ə 'rivær, ænd 'got hiz 'pokitŋ 'ful æv 'smɔ:l 'hwait 'stounz, ænd 'ðen keim 'bak tæ ðæ 'haus. in ə 'ʃɔ:rt 'taim, 'wɔ:l ðæ 'boiz 'went aut tel'geðær wið ðeær 'fa:ðær ænd 'mADær; ænd 'tɔm 'θAM sed 'nADθiŋ tæ hiz 'brADæ:z abaut ði: 'i'vents æv ðæ 'nait bilfæ:r.

TOM THUMB

enough food for them. They are getting thin and ill ; and the thought of the future keeps me awake at night. Tomorrow we will take them far into the wood ; and then come away when they are not looking. They will have no idea which direction to take—and that will be the end of them.”

“ What ? ” said Mrs. Woodcutter. “ Will you be so cruel as to let them come to such an end ? ” He kept saying how poor they were, but she would not give her agreement to his suggestion. She was poor, but she was their mother. But then she gave sad thought to the future, when she would see her little boys getting nearer and nearer to death every hour ; and at last she said the Woodcutter was right, and she went crying to bed.

Everything they had said had come to the ears of Tom Thumb. Hearing their voices, he had got out of bed and softly come to the fireplace and got under his father’s seat. So, without having been seen, he had knowledge of what his father and mother had in mind. The little boy went back to bed ; but he had no more sleep that night—he was turning over in his mind ideas for keeping himself and his brothers safe from a cruel death. Early in the morning, he went down to the edge of a river, and got his pockets full of small white stones, and then came back to the house. In a short time, all the boys went out together with their father and mother ; and Tom Thumb said nothing to his brothers about the events of the night before.

TOM THUMB

Ɔei went ə lɔŋ lwei intuz ə lveri lθik lwud, lsou lθik ɔət Ɔei wər anlɛibl tə lsi: fər lɔ:ər ðen lten lja:rdz. ət lla:st Ɔə lwudkətər lsed: “ai wil lget tə lwə:rk lhiər; lðis lsi:ɔmz ə lgud lpleis. hwail lai əm lkatiŋ ə ltri: daun, lju: lboiz lgou ənd lget səm ldrai lstiks fər lfaiərwud.” Ɔə lsevn litl lboiz ldid əz ðeər lfa:ðər lsed; ənd lhwen Ɔei həd bi:n lwə:rkiŋ fər lsam ltaim, Ɔə lman ənd lwumən went lslouli ənd lkwaiətli lfɾəm ðəm. lhwen Ɔə lboiz wud lnou llɔŋger biz leibl tə lsi: ðəm, Ɔei went lkwikli lbak tə Ɔə lhaus.

la:ftər ə ltaim, Ɔə lboiz wər lkɔnʃəs ɔət ðeər lfa:ðər ənd lmaðər wər lgɔn; ənd Ɔə lsiks lbraðərz geiv llaud lkraiz fər lhelp. it wəz lnou lju:s: ðeər lkraiz wər lweistid ɔn ði: anlhiəriŋ ltri:z. ltɔm lθam meid lnou ətempt tə lki:p ðəm lkwaiət; bət hi: wəz lsə:rtɪn Ɔei wud lɔ:l lget lbak lseifli. lɔn Ɔə lwei laut, hi: həd lkept ldrɔpiŋ hiz lstounz; ənd sou levri lja:rd əv Ɔə lroud tə Ɔə lhaus wəz lma:rkɪt. lhwen hiz lbraðərz wər ltaɪərd əv lkraiŋ, hi: lsed tə ðəm: “lhav lnou lfɪər. auər lfa:ðər ənd lmaðər həv lgɔn lfɾəm əs, bət lai wil lteik ju: lbak tə Ɔə lhaus. lkam wið lmi:z.”

Ɔei lwent wið hɪm, ənd hi: ltuk ðəm lbak. Ɔə lstounz lkept ðəm ɔn Ɔə lɪait lroud. lhwen Ɔei wər lbak ət Ɔə lhaus, Ɔei lkept in lfɪər autlsaid Ɔə ldɔ:ɪr. lhwt wud ðeər lfa:ðər ənd lmaðər ldu: tə ðəm?

TOM THUMB

They went a long way into a very thick wood, so thick that they were unable to see for more than ten yards. At last the Woodcutter said : " I will get to work here ; this seems a good place. While I am cutting a tree down, you boys go and get some dry sticks for firewood." The seven little boys did as their father said ; and when they had been working for some time, the man and woman went slowly and quietly from them. When the boys would no longer be able to see them, they went quickly back to the house.

After a time, the boys were conscious that their father and mother were gone ; and the six brothers gave loud cries for help. It was no use : their cries were wasted on the unhearing trees. Tom Thumb made no attempt to keep them quiet ; but he was certain they would all get back safely. On the way out he had kept dropping his stones ; and so every yard of the road to the house was marked. When his brothers were tired of crying, he said to them : " Have no fear. Our father and mother have gone from us, but I will take you back to the house. Come with me."

They went with him, and he took them back. The stones kept them on the right road. When they were back at the house, they kept in fear outside the door. What would their father and mother do to them ?

'kru:sou givz 'help tə 'fraidei

in ðə 'mʌnθ əv di'sembər, in 'kru:souz 'twenti-θə:rd
'ljɪər ɒn ði: 'lailənd, hɪ: wəz sər'praɪzd tə si: ə 'faɪər ɒn
ðə 'sændz, ənd 'nain 'blak men 'dɑ:nsɪŋ 'raʊnd it. it
wəz 'kwait 'kliər ðət ðei həd 'kʌm tə ði: 'lailənd in 'tu:
'bʌuts. ə'nʌðər 'gru:p, in 'θri: 'bʌuts, 'keɪm tə ði: 'lʌðər
saɪd əv 'kru:souz 'lailənd, ənd 'həd ə 'mi:l əv ðə 'men
ðei həd 'pʊt tə 'deθ. 'hwɛn ðei həd 'gɒn hi: 'keɪm
ə'krɒs ə 'nʌmbər əv 'bəʊnz, ðə 'sainz əv ðeər dis'gæstɪŋ
'mi:l.

'hwɛn 'kru:sou 'sə: ðei həd 'gɒn, hi: 'kwikli pʊt 'tu:
'gʌnz ɒvər hiz 'ɑ:rm, 'tu: 'hænd-gʌnz ɪn hiz 'traʊzər
bænd, ənd ə 'militəri 'bleɪd. 'ðen, 'wið'ɔ:t 'ləs əv 'taɪm,
hi: 'went tə ðə 'sləʊp hwɛər hi: həd 'fɜ:rst 'si:n ðə 'bʌuts
əv ðə 'blak men. ðeər wəz 'nəʊ 'dɔ:t ðət ðər həd bi:n
'θri: 'lʌðər 'bʌuts ət ðə 'pleɪs, ənd hi: 'sə: ðəm 'ɔ:l ɒn ðə
'si: tə'geðər.

ə'gɛn hiz 'pi:s əv 'maɪnd wəz 'gɒn, ənd hi: 'went
ə'baʊt 'ɔ:l ðə 'taɪm in 'fiər ðət hi: 'maɪt 'kʌm ə'krɒs ðəm
ət ə 'taɪm hwɛn hi: wəz nɒt 'redi fər ðəm. bət it wəz
'mɔ:r ðən 'fɪfti:n 'mʌnθs bɪfɔ:r 'leni əv ðə 'blak men 'keɪm
tə ði: 'lailənd ə'gɛn.

CRUSOE GIVES HELP TO FRIDAY ¹

In the month of December, in Crusoe's twenty-third year on the island, he was surprised to see a fire on the sands, and nine black men dancing round it. It was quite clear that they had come to the island in two boats. Another group, in three boats, came to the other side of Crusoe's island, and had a meal of the men they had put to death. When they had gone he came across a number of bones, the signs of their disgusting meal.

When Crusoe saw they had gone, he quickly put two guns over his arm, two hand-guns in his trouser band, and a military blade. Then, without loss of time, he went to the slope where he had first seen the boats of the black men. There was no doubt that there had been three other boats at the place, and he saw them all on the sea together.

Again his peace of mind was gone, and he went about all the time in fear that he might come across them at a time when he was not ready for them. But it was more than fifteen months before any of the black men came to the island again.

¹ From *Robinson Crusoe*, Daniel Defoe (in *Basic English*), pp. 67-72.

CRUSOE GIVES HELP TO FRIDAY

in^oðə 'midl əv 'mei in ðə 'ljær lɑ:ftər, hwen ðə 'weðər wəz 'veri 'bəd, ðə 'saund əv 'ganz əv ə 'ʃip in 'trabl 'keim tə 'kru:souz 'liəz.

hi: 'sez in hiz 'dei-buk: "ai 'gɔt tə'geðər 'ɔ:l ðə 'drai 'wud hwitʃ wəz 'niər, ənd 'meid ə 'faiər wið it ɔn ðe 'tɒp əv ðə 'sloup. ðə 'wud wəz 'drai, ənd ðə 'fleimz 'went 'hai, ənd 'ðou ðə 'wind wəz 'veri 'strɒŋ, it 'went ɔn 'bæ:rniŋ 'vei 'wel. hwen ðə 'faiər wəz 'stɑ:rtid, ðeər 'keim tə 'mai 'liəz ðə 'saund əv ə'nʌðər 'gʌn, ənd lɑ:ftər ðət ə 'nʌmbər əv 'ʌðəz, 'ɔ:l frəm ðə 'seim di'rekʃən. ai 'kept 'mai 'faiər 'bæ:rniŋ 'ɔ:l θru: ðə 'nait til ðə 'mɔ:rniŋ: ənd 'hwen it wəz 'deilait ənd ði: 'leər həd 'bikʌm 'kliər, ai 'sɔ: 'sʌmθiŋ ət ə 'greit 'distəns 'ləut tə 'si:, 'li:st əv ði: 'lailənd.

"ai həd ə 'lʌk ət it 'fri:kwəntli 'ɔ:l ðət 'dei, ənd in ə 'ʃɔ:rt 'taim 'sɔ: ðət it wəz 'nɔt 'mʊ:viŋ, sɔu ai wəz əv ði: ə'pinʃən ðət it wəz 'prɒbəbli ə 'ʃip ət 'rest. ai 'tuk 'mai 'gʌn in 'mai 'hænd, ənd 'went 'kwi:kli in ðə di'rekʃən əv ðə 'sauθ-'li:st 'said əv ði: 'lailənd, tə ðə 'stəunz. 'bai ðə 'taim ai 'gɔt ðeər, ðə 'weðər wəz 'gʊd, ənd tə 'mai 'greit ri'gret ai 'klɛərli 'sɔ: ə 'dʌmidʒd 'ʃip hwitʃ həd 'bi:n 'fɔ:rst in ðə 'nait ɔn tə ðə 'masiz əv 'stəun 'niər ði: 'lailənd, hwitʃ wər 'kept frəm 'vju: 'bai ðə 'weivz.

"ai wəz 'nɔt 'levər 'sɔ:ɪtn if ðeər wər 'leni 'liviŋ 'men ɔn ðət 'ʃip ɔ:r 'nɔt; bət ai 'meid ðə 'səd di'skʌvəri, 'sʌm 'deiz 'leitər, əv ðə 'bɒdi əv ə 'bɔi hwitʃ həd 'kʌm ʌp ɔn tə ðə 'sændz ət ði: 'lənd əv ði: 'lailənd 'niəri:st ðə 'ʃip."

hwen^o ðə 'weivz 'gɔt 'les, ənd ðə 'si: wəz 'kwaiət,

CRUSOE GIVES HELP TO FRIDAY

In the middle of May in the year after, when the weather was very bad, the sound of guns from a ship in trouble came to Crusoe's ears.

He says in his day-book : " I got together all the dry wood which was near, and made a fire with it on the top of the slope. The wood was dry, and the flames went high, and though the wind was very strong, it went on burning very well. When the fire was started, there came to my ears the sound of another gun, and after that a number of others, all from the same direction. I kept my fire burning all through the night till the morning : and when it was daylight and the air had become clear, I saw something at a great distance out to sea, east of the island.

" I had a look at it frequently all that day, and in a short time saw that it was not moving, so I was of the opinion that it was probably a ship at rest. I took my gun in my hand, and went quickly in the direction of the south-east side of the island, to the stones. By the time I got up there, the weather was good, and to my great regret I clearly saw a damaged ship which had been forced in the night on to the masses of stone near the island, which were kept from view by the waves.

" I was not ever certain if there were any living men on that ship or not ; but I made the sad discovery, some days later, of the body of a boy which had come up on to the sands at the end of the island nearest the ship."

When the waves got less, and the sea was quiet,

CRUSOE GIVES HELP TO FRIDAY

ʔkru:sou ʔwent ʔaut in hiz ʔbout ænd ʔgot tə ðə ʔdamidʒd ʔʃip, hwitʃ wəz ʔfikst bitwɪ:n ʔtu: ʔmasiz əv ʔstoun. ə ʔpuər ʔdæg, ʔɔ:lmuust ʔded frəm ʔni:d əv ʔfu:d, keim ʔdʒampɪŋ ʔaut əv ðə ʔʃip intə ʔkru:souz ʔbout; bət ʔæt ʔsi:md tə bi: ði: ʔounli ʔliviŋ ʔθiŋ ən ðe ʔbroukn ʔʃip ʔkru:sou put ðə ʔdæg ænd ʔtu: ʔtʃests frəm ðə ʔʃip, təʔgeðər wið ə ʔpaudər-ho:rn, səm ʔfaiər-laiərnz, ænd səm ʔketlz, intə hiz ʔbout. hi: ʔgot ʔbak tə hiz ʔailənd ət ʔsæn-daun, ʔtaiərd wið hiz ʔha:rd ʔwə:rk.

ðə ʔtʃests wər ʔful əv ʔʃo:rts, ʔpəkit linin, ænd ʔnek kloθs. ðə ʔbɔksiz in ðə ʔgreit ʔtʃests ʔhad in ðəm ʔbagz əv ʔmani ænd ʔmasiz əv ʔgould. əbaut ʔði:z ʔkru:sou ʔsez:

“it iz ʔtru: ðət ai had ʔmɔ:r ʔmani ðən ai ʔhad bilfɔ:r, bət ai wəz ʔnou ʔbetər ʔɔf. ai had ʔnou ʔmɔ:r ʔju:s fər it ðən ði: ʔɪndʒənz əv ʔpəru: had bilfɔ:r ðə ʔspanjərdz went ðeər.”

əbaut ə ʔjiər ænd ə ʔha:f ʔwent ʔbai, ænd ʔðen, ʔwæn ʔmɔ:rnɪŋ, ʔkru:sou wəz sərʔpraizd tə si: ʔfaiv ʔbouts ʔkəm tə ði: ʔailənd təʔgeðər. ðə ʔblak men ʔkeim ən ʔland—ðər wər əbaut ʔθə:rti əv ðəm—ænd in ə ʔʃo:rt ʔtaim wər ʔda:nsɪŋ raund ə ʔfaiər hwitʃ ðeɪ həd ʔmeid. ʔðen, ʔtu: ənʔhapi ʔmen wər ʔpuld aut frəm ðə ʔbouts, ænd ʔwæn əv ðəm wəz ʔkwikli ʔput tə ʔdeθ wið ə ʔweitid ʔstɪk.

ðə ʔsekənd ʔgot əʔwei əz ʔkwikli əz ʔpɔsɪbl in ðə diʔrɛkʃən əv ʔkru:souz ʔhaus, wið ʔθri: ʔmen ʔa:ftər him. hi: ʔgot əʔkrɔs ði: ʔɪnlet; bət ʔounli ʔtu: əv ði: ʔʌðər men ʔwent intə ðə ʔwɔ:tər ʔa:ftər him, bikɔz it ʔsi:md ðət ðə ʔθə:rd wəz ʔnɔt ə ʔswimər.

CRUSOE GIVES HELP TO FRIDAY

Crusoe went out in his boat and got to the damaged ship, which was fixed between two masses of stone. A poor dog, almost dead from need of food, came jumping out of the ship into Crusoe's boat ; but that seemed to be the only living thing on the broken ship. Crusoe put the dog and two chests from the ship, together with a powder-horn, some fire-irons, and some kettles, into his boat. He got back to his island at sun-down, tired with his hard work.

The chests were full of shirts, pocket linen, and neck cloths. The boxes in the great chests had in them bags of money and masses of gold. About these Crusoe says :

“ It is true that I had more money than I had before, but I was no better off. I had no more use for it than the Indians of Peru had before the Spaniards went there.”

About a year and a half went by, and then, one morning, Crusoe was surprised to see five boats come to the island together. The black men came on land—there were about thirty of them—and in a short time were dancing round a fire which they had made. Then, two unhappy men were pulled out from the boats, and one of them was quickly put to death with a weighted stick.

The second got away as quickly as possible in the direction of Crusoe's house, with three men after him. He got across the inlet ; but only two of the other men went into the water after him, because it seemed that the third was not a swimmer.

CRUSOE GIVES HELP TO FRIDAY

ʔkru:sou ʔnau ʔkeim intə ʔvju:. hi: ʔmeid ə ʔsain tə ðə ʔman hu: wəz ʔrʔniŋ əʔwei tə ʔkam tə him, ənd ʔslouli ʔwent in ðə diʔrekʃən əv ði: ʔʔðər ʔtu: ʔmen.

ʔkru:sou ʔsə: ðət it wəd bi: ʔbest ʔnət tə ʔlet əf hiz ʔgʔn, bikəz ðə ʔnoiz mait meik ʔə:l ði: ʔʔðəz ʔkam ʔraund him. sou hi: went ʔkwikli tə ðə ʔfə:rst əv ðə ʔtu: ʔmen, ənd geiv him ə ʔhaz:rd ʔblou wið ðə ʔhand-pa:rt əv hiz ʔgʔn ənd ʔsent him tə ði: ʔə:rθ. it wəz ʔnət ʔkliər tə ði: ʔʔðər ʔhwət həd ʔteikn ʔpleis; bət hi: ʔsə: ðət hi: wəz in ʔdeindʒər, ənd wəz əʔbaut tə ʔsend ən ʔarou¹ ət ʔkru:sou, hwen ʔkru:sou ʔlet əf hiz ʔgʔn ət him. ðə ʔpuər ʔman hu: həd bi:n ʔrʔniŋ əʔwei, ʔslouli ʔkeim niər ʔkru:sou, went ʔdaun ən hiz ʔni:z, ənd ʔgeiv ði: ʔə:rθ ət hiz ʔfi:t ə ʔkis. ðen hi: ʔput hiz ʔhed ən ði: ʔə:rθ, ənd ət ðə ʔseim ʔtaim put ʔkru:souz ʔfut ən it.

ʔhwen ðə ʔman hu: həd bi:n meid ʔnʔkənʃəs bai ðə ʔblou frəm ʔkru:souz ʔgʔn meid ə ʔmu:v, ʔkru:souz ʔnju: ʔfrend meid ʔsainz tə him tə ʔlet him ʔhæv hiz ʔbleid. ðen hi: went ʔkwikli tə ðə ʔman, ənd ʔtuk his ʔhed əf. hwen ʔkru:sou həd put ðə ʔtu: ʔded ʔmen in ðə ʔsand, hi: ʔtuk him tə ðə ʔhəlou, hweər hi: ʔgeiv him ʔfu:d, ənd ʔmeid him ʔhav səm ʔsli:p.

“ʔa:ftər hi: həd bi:n ʔsli:piŋ ə ʔlitl ʔmɔ:r ðən ʔhaz:f ən ʔauər,” sez ʔkru:sou, “hi: ʔkeim əʔweik, ənd ʔkeim ʔaut tə mi:z, bikəz ai həd bi:n ʔmilkiŋ mai ʔgouts in ðə ʔfi:ld niər ʔbai.

“ʔhwen hi: ʔsə: mi:z, hi: keim ʔrʔniŋ tə mi:z, ənd əʔgen went ʔdaun ən ði: ʔə:rθ, ənd meid ʔkliər bai ʔevri ʔsə:rt

¹ pointid, fəðərd stik.

CRUSOE GIVES HELP TO FRIDAY

Crusoe now came into view. He made a sign to the man who was running away to come to him, and slowly went in the direction of the other two men.

Crusoe saw that it would be best not to let off his gun, because the noise might make all the others come round him. So he went quickly to the first of the two men, and gave him a hard blow with the hand-part of his gun and sent him to the earth. It was not clear to the other what had taken place ; but he saw that he was in danger, and was about to send an *arrow*¹ at Crusoe, when Crusoe let off his gun at him. The poor man who had been running away, slowly came near Crusoe, went down on his knees, and gave the earth at his feet a kiss. Then he put his head on the earth, and at the same time put Crusoe's foot on it.

When the man who had been made unconscious by the blow from Crusoe's gun made a move, Crusoe's new friend made signs to him to let him have his blade. Then he went quickly to the man, and took his head off. When Crusoe had put the two dead men in the sand, he took him to the hollow, where he gave him food, and made him have some sleep.

“After he had been sleeping a little more than half an hour,” says Crusoe, “he came awake, and came out to me, because I had been milking my goats in the field near by.

“When he saw me, he came running to me, and again went down on the earth, and made clear by

¹ Pointed, feathered stick.

CRUSOE GIVES HELP TO FRIDAY

əv 'sain 'hau 'pli:zɪd hi: wəz tə həv bi:n 'kept frəm 'deθ,
ənd hau 'redi hi: 'wəz tə 'bi:z mai 'frend.

“ət 'lɑ:st hi: 'put hiz 'hed 'flət ən ði: 'lɜ:rθ, 'niər mai
'fut, ənd put mai 'lʌðər 'fut ən hiz 'hed, əz hi: həd 'dʌn
bi'fɔ:r. 'ɑ:ftər ðis hi: meid 'sainz əv 'greit ri'spekt, tə
'let mi: 'si: ðət hi: wəd bi: 'hapi tə bi'kʌm mai 'sɜ:rrvənt
fər ðə 'rest əv hiz ig'zistəns.

“in ə 'ʃɔ:rt 'taim, ai 'sed səm 'wɜ:rdz tə him, ənd
'meid ə 'stɑ:rt at 'ti:tʃiŋ him mai 'lɒŋgwidz. 'fɜ:rst
ai 'meid it 'kliər tə him ðət hiz 'neim wəd bi: 'fraidei,
hwitʃ wəz ðə 'dei ai 'kept him frəm 'deθ, ənd ai 'geiv
him 'ðis 'neim in 'meməri əv ðə fakt.”

'hwən hi: 'went tə ðə 'pleis hwɛər ðə 'blak men həd
'kʌm ən 'lænd, 'kru:sou 'sɔ: ə 'greit 'nʌmbər əv 'menz
'bəʊnz, ənd 'ɔ:l ðə 'sainz əv ðə dis'gʌstɪŋ 'mi:zl ðei həd
'teikn 'ɑ:ftər haviŋ got ðə 'best əv 'sʌm 'fait. 'kru:sou
put 'sænd ɔuvər ðə 'bəʊnz ənd 'lʌðər 'sainz əv ðə 'mi:zl,
ənd 'ðen went 'bæk tə hiz 'haus wið 'fraidei.

CRUSOE GIVES HELP TO FRIDAY

every sort of sign how pleased he was to have been kept from death, and how ready he was to be my friend.

“ At last he put his head flat on the earth, near my foot, and put my other foot on his head, as he had done before. After this he made signs of great respect, to let me see that he would be happy to become my servant for the rest of his existence.

“ In a short time, I said some words to him, and made a start at teaching him my language. First I made it clear to him that his name would be Friday, which was the day I kept him from death, and I gave him this name in memory of the fact.”

When he went to the place where the black men had come on land, Crusoe saw a great number of men's bones, and all the signs of the disgusting meal they had taken after having got the best of some fight. Crusoe put sand over the bones and other signs of the meal, and then went back to his house with Friday.

ʼdzeriz ʼnju: ʼjɪər

ʼkrisməs ənd ðə ʼnju: ʼjɪər ɔ:r ʼveri ʼhapi ʼtaɪmz fər ʼsʌm pɛərsnz ; bət fər ʼdraɪvəz ənd ʼdraɪvəz ʼhɔ:rsɪz ðeɪ ər ʼnou ʼrest taɪm, ðu ðeɪ ʼmeɪ bi: ə ʼgould maɪn. ðər ər ʼsʌtʃ ə ʼnʌmbər əv ʼmɪ:tnɪz, ʼdɑ:nsɪz, ənd ʼpleɪsɪz əv ə ʼmju:zmənt ʼloʊpn, ðət ðə ʼwɛ:rk ɪz ʼhɑ:rd ənd ʼfrɪ:kwəntli ʼleɪt. ʼsʌmtaɪmz ʼdraɪvər ənd ʼhɔ:rs ər ʼkept ʼweɪtnɪŋ fər ʼaʊəz ɪn ðə ʼreɪn ɔ:r ʼsnou, ʼstɪf wɪð ʼkould, ʼhwaɪl ðə ʼhapi ʼpɛərsnz ɪn ʼdɔ:rz ər ʼdɑ:nsɪŋ tə ðə ʼmju:zɪk. aɪ hʌv ʼdaʊts ɪf ðə ʼbju:ɪfʊl ʼwɪmɪn ʼevər gɪv ə ʼθɔ:t tə ðə ʼtəɪərd ʼdraɪvər ʼweɪtnɪŋ ɔn hɪz ʼsɪ:t, ənd hɪz ʼkwəɪət ʼʌnɪməl ʼkept ʼðeər wɪð ʼaʊt ʼmʊ:vnɪŋ, tɪl hɪz hʌz ʼnou ʼfɪ:lnɪŋ ɪn hɪz ʼlegz.

ʼaɪ hʌd ʼnau ʼmoust əv ðə ʼnəɪt wɛ:rk, bɪkɔz aɪ wɛz ʼkwəɪt ʼju:st tə ʼnɔ:t ʼmʊ:vnɪŋ, ənd ʼdzerɪ hʌd ʼmɔ:r ʼfɪər əv ðɪ: ʼʌðər ʼhɔ:rs getɪŋ ə ʼkould. wɪ: hʌd ə ʼgreɪt ə ʼmaʊnt əv ʼleɪt ʼwɛ:rk ɪn ðə ʼkrɪsməs ʼwɪ:k, ənd ʼdzerɪz ʼkɔf wɛz ʼbʌd ; bət hʌv ʼevər ʼleɪt wɪ: wɛ:r, ʼpɔli ʼkept ʼʌp fər hɪm, ənd ʼkeɪm ʼaʊt tə hɪm wɪð ðə ʼlʌɪt, lʊkɪŋ ʼsɪərɪəs ənd ʼtrʌblɪd.

ɔn ðə ʼnəɪt əv ðə ʼnju: ʼjɪər, wɪ: hʌd tə teɪk ʼtu: ʼmen tu ə ʼhʌʊs ɪn wʌn əv ðə ʼwest ʼlɛnd ʼskweərz. wɪ: ʼpʊt ðeən ʼdaʊn ət ʼnəɪn, ənd wɛr ʼɔ:rdərd tə ʼkʌm ə ʼgɛn ət

JERRY'S NEW YEAR ¹

Christmas and the New Year are very happy times for some persons ; but for drivers and drivers' horses they are no rest time, though they may be a gold mine. There are such a number of meetings, dances, and places of amusement open, that the work is hard and frequently late. Sometimes driver and horse are kept waiting for hours in the rain or snow, stiff with cold, while the happy persons indoors are dancing to the music. I have doubts if the beautiful women ever give a thought to the tired driver waiting on his seat, and his quiet animal kept there without moving till he has no feeling in his legs.

I had now most of the night work, because I was quite used to not moving, and Jerry had more fear of the other horse getting a cold. We had a great amount of late work in the Christmas week, and Jerry's cough was bad ; but however late we were, Polly kept up for him, and came out to him with the light, looking serious and troubled.

On the night of the New Year, we had to take two men to a house in one of the West End squares. We put them down at nine, and were ordered to come

¹ From *Black Beauty*, Anna Sewell (in *Basic English*), pp. 73-77.

JERRY'S NEW YEAR

i'levn. "lbat," sed lwan əv ðəm, "ðər iz tə bi: 'kæ:rd-pleiɪŋ, sou ju: 'mei bi: 'kept 'weitiŋ lwan ɔ:r 'tu: 'minits, bət 'dount bi: 'leit."

lhwaitl ðə 'klək wəz 'saundiŋ i'levn, wi: 'keim ʌp tə ðə 'dɔ:r. 'dʒeri wəz 'nɒt 'levər 'leit. ðə 'kwɔ:rtər-lauərz wər 'saundid—lwan, 'tu:, 'θri:, ənd 'ðen 'twelv—bət ðə 'dɔ:r wəz 'stil 'ʃʌt.

ðə 'wind həd kʌm 'fɔ:rst frəm 'ðis, 'ðen frəm 'ðæt di'rekʃən, wið 'fɔ:lz əv 'rein in ðə 'dei, bət 'nau ðər wəz 'ʃɑ:rp 'draiviŋ 'snou ənd 'rein, 'hwi:tʃ 'si:md tə kʌm 'ɔ:l ðə wei 'raund; it wəz 'veri 'kould, ənd ðər wəz 'nou 'kʌvər. 'dʒəri gət 'ɒf hiz 'sɪt ənd 'keim ənd put lwan əv hiz 'kləʊs ə 'lɪtl 'mɔ:r 'louvər mai 'nek; ðen hi: 'tuk ə 'step ɔ:r 'tu: 'ʌp ənd 'daun, 'stampiŋ hiz 'fi:t; ðen hi: meid ə 'stɑ:rt tə 'gɪv himself 'blouz wið hiz 'ɑ:rmz, bət 'ðæt meid hiz 'kɒf kʌm ɔn; sou hi: gət ðə 'fɔ:r-lhwiz:lər 'dɔ:r 'loupən ənd tuk ə 'sɪt ɔn ðə 'fɔ:r wið hiz 'fi:t ɔn ðə 'futwei, sou ðət hi: 'həd səm 'kʌvər. 'stɪl 'nou wʌn 'keim. 'ət 'hɑ:f pɑ:st 'twelv, hi: 'geiv ðə 'bel ə 'pʌl ənd 'sed tə ðə 'sɔ:rvent 'wʊd hi: bi: 'ni:did 'ðæt 'nait.

"lou, 'jes, ju:l bi: 'ni:did ɔ:l rait," sed ðə 'mʌn, "l'dount 'gou, it iz 'ɔ:lmu:st 'louvər," ənd əlgen 'dʒeri tuk ə 'sɪt, bət hi: 'vois wəz 'sou 'rʌf it wəz 'hɑ:rd tə 'meik 'aut 'hwɒt hi: 'sed.

ət ə 'kwɔ:rtər 'pɑ:st lwan ðə 'tu: 'men keim 'aut; ðei 'gət intə ðə 'fɔ:r-lhwiz:lər wið 'aut ə 'wɔ:rd, ənd 'sed 'hweər 'dʒeri wəz tə 'gou; 'ðæt wəz 'ɔ:lmu:st 'tu: 'mailz. mai 'legz wər 'sou 'kould 'ðət ðər wəz 'nou 'fi:liŋ in ðəm, ənd ai 'həd 'fiər 'ðət ai 'mait 'meik ə 'fɔ:lz 'step. 'lhwen

JERRY'S NEW YEAR

again at eleven. "But," said one of them, "there is to be card-playing, so you may be kept waiting one or two minutes, but don't be late."

While the clock was sounding eleven, we came up to the door. Jerry was not ever late. The quarter-hours were sounded—one, two, three, and then twelve—but the door was still shut.

The wind had come first from this, then from that direction, with falls of rain in the day, but now there was sharp driving snow and rain, which seemed to come all the way round; it was very cold, and there was no cover. Jerry got off his seat and came and put one of my cloths a little more over my neck; then he took a step or two up and down, stamping his feet; then he made a start to give himself blows with his arms, but that made his cough come on; so he got the four-wheeler door open and took a seat on the floor with his feet on the footway, so that he had some cover. Still no one came. At half-past twelve, he gave the bell a pull and said to the servant would he be needed that night.

"Oh, yes, you'll be needed all right," said the man, "don't go, it is almost over," and again Jerry took a seat, but his voice was so rough it was hard to make out what he said.

At a quarter past one the two men came out; they got into the four-wheeler without a word, and said where Jerry was to go; that was almost two miles. My legs were so cold that there was no feeling in them, and I had fear that I might make a false step. When

JERRY'S NEW YEAR

ðə 'men gət 'laut, ðei 'did nɒt 'sei ðei həd 'leni ri'grets ə'baʊt 'ki:zɪŋ əs 'weɪtɪŋ fər 'sou 'lɒŋ, bət wər 'lɑŋgri ət ðə 'praɪs; bət 'dʒeri did nɒt 'levər 'teɪk 'mɔ:zr ðən wəz 'raɪt, sou hɪz did nɒt evər teɪk 'les, ənd ðei 'həd tə məɪk 'pɛɪmənt fər 'tu:z 'lauerz ənd ə 'kwɔ:rtər əv 'weɪtɪŋ; bət it wəz 'hɑ:rd-ɪ'gɒt 'mɑ:ni tə 'dʒeri.

ət 'lɑ:st wɪz gɒt 'bæk; hɪz 'vɔɪs həd 'wɔ:l'moust 'lɒn, ənd hɪz 'kɒf wəz 'ʃɒkɪŋ. 'pɒli did 'nɒt put 'leni 'kwɛstʃənz, bət 'gɒt ðə 'dɔ:zr 'ləʊpɪn, 'gɪvɪŋ hɪm ə 'laɪt.

“'meɪnt aɪ 'du: səmθɪŋ?” ʃɪ: 'sed.

“'jes, 'gɛt 'dʒæk 'səmθɪŋ 'wɔ:zrm, ənd ðen 'gɪv mɪz səm 'bɔɪlɪŋ 'mɪ:l 'mɪkst wɪð 'mɪlk.”

'ðɪs wəz 'sed ɪn ə 'rɑ:f, 'ləʊ 'vɔɪs: it wəz 'hɑ:rd fər hɪm tə 'gɛt hɪz 'breθ, bət hɪz 'gɛɪv mɪz ə 'rɑ:b 'dɑ:ʊn əz hɪz 'dʒenərəli did, ənd hɪ:z 'wɛnt ʌp ɪntə ðə 'ru:f fər səm 'mɔ:zr 'bedɪŋ. 'pɒli 'gɒt mɪz ə 'wɔ:zrm 'mɪ:l hwɪtʃ 'meɪd mɪ: 'hɑ:pɪ, ənd 'ðen ðə 'dɔ:zr wəz 'lɒkt.

it wəz 'leɪt ðə 'mɔ:zrɪŋ 'ɑ:ftər bɪ'fɔ:r 'leni wən 'keɪm, ənd 'ðən it wəz 'ləʊnli 'hɑ:ri. hɪz 'meɪd əs 'kli:znd ənd 'gɛɪv əs əuər 'fʊzɪd, ənd 'tʊk ðə 'weɪst 'laʊt əv ðə 'bɒksɪz; ðen hɪz 'pʊt ðə 'bedɪŋ 'bæk ə'gen əz ɪf it wəz 'sɑ:ndei. hɪz wəz 'veri 'kwɑɪət, 'nɒt 'hɪswɪlɪŋ, ənd ðər wəz 'ləʊ 'sɔɪ on hɪz 'lɪps. 'leɪtər ɪn ðə 'deɪ hɪz 'keɪm ə'gen, ənd 'gɛɪv əs əuər 'fʊzɪd ənd 'wɔ:rtər: 'ðɪs tɑɪm 'dɒli 'keɪm 'wɪð hɪm; ʃɪ: wəz 'kraɪɪŋ, ənd it wəz 'kli:ər frəm hwət ðei 'sed ðət 'dʒeri wəz 'sɪərɪəsli 'lɪl, ənd ðə 'medɪkl 'mɑ:n 'səd it wəz 'veri 'bɑ:d. sou 'tu: 'deɪz wɛnt 'baɪ, ənd ðər wəz 'gɛɪt 'trɑ:bl ɪn 'dɔ:zrz. wɪ: 'ləʊnli 'sɔ: 'hɑ:ri, ənd 'sɑ:m'tɑɪmz 'pɒli. it wəz 'maɪ aɪ'dɪə ʃɪ: 'keɪm fər 'kɑ:m'pəni, bɪkɔ:z

JERRY'S NEW YEAR

the men got out, they did not say they had any regrets about keeping us waiting for so long, but were angry at the price ; but Jerry never took more than was right, so he never took less, and they had to make payment for the two hours and a quarter of waiting ; but it was hard-got money to Jerry.

At last we got back ; his voice had almost gone, and his cough was shocking. Polly did not put any questions, but got the door open, giving him a light.

“ Mayn't I do something ? ” she said.

“ Yes, get Jack something warm, and then give me some boiling meal mixed with milk.”

This was said in a rough, low voice : it was hard for him to get his breath, but he gave me a rub down as he generally did, and even went up into the roof for some more bedding. Polly got me a warm meal which made me happy, and then the door was locked.

It was late the morning after before any one came, and then it was only Harry. He made us clean and gave us our food, and took the waste out of the boxes ; then he put the bedding back again as if it was Sunday. He was very quiet, not whistling, and there was no song on his lips. Later in the day he came again, and gave us our food and water : this time Dolly came with him ; she was crying, and it was clear from what they said that Jerry was seriously ill, and the medical man said it was very bad. So two days went by, and there was great trouble indoors. We only saw Harry, and sometimes Polly. It was my idea she came for con-

JERRY'S NEW YEAR

!pəh wəz !teikin !keər ev !dʒeri !ɔ:l ðə !taim, ənd hi: !had tə bi: !kept !veri !kwaiət.

ən ðə !θə:rd !dei, hwail !hari wəz in ðə !hɔ:rs-bildɪŋ, ðər wəz ə !sɔft !blou ən ðə !dɔ:r, ənd ə !frend əv !dʒeriz !keim !in.

“ai !wudnt !gou tə ðə !haus, mai bɔi,” hi: !sed, “bət ai !had ə dilʒaiər fər !nʒuz əv juər !fa:ðər.”

“hi: iz !veri !bad,” sed hari.

“if ðərz !eni !ru:l ðət !gud !men get !louvər !ði:z !θiŋz, ai əm !sə:rtɪn !hi: !wil, mai bɔi,” hi: !sed; “hi:z ðə !best !man ai həv !evər !kʌm əkrɔs. ail !kʌm in !ə:rlɪ tə!mərəu.”

!ə:rlɪ ðə !mɔ:rniŋ !a:ftər hi: wəz !ðeər.

“!hwɔts ðə !nʒuz ?” sed hi:.

“!fa:ðər iz !betər,” sed hari. “!mʌðər haz !houps ðət hi: !wil get !louvər it.”

!bai dilʒriz !dʒeri gɔt !betər, bət ðe !medɪkl man sed !hi: wəz !nɔt !evər tə gou !bʌk tə !draiŋ əgen if hi: had ə dilʒaiər tə bi: ən !ould !man.

JERRY'S NEW YEAR

pany, because Polly was taking care of Jerry all the time, and he had to be kept very quiet.

On the third day, while Harry was in the horse-building, there was a soft blow on the door, and a friend of Jerry's came in.

"I wouldn't go to the house, my boy," he said, "but I had a desire for news of your father."

"He is very bad," said Harry.

"If there's any rule that good men get over these things, I am certain he will, my boy," he said; "he's the best man I have ever come across. I'll come in early tomorrow."

Early the morning after he was there.

"What's the news?" said he.

"Father is better," said Harry. "Mother has hopes that he will get over it."

By degrees Jerry got better, but the medical man said he was never to go back to driving again if he had a desire to be an old man.

ʼflorizel ænd ʼpæ:rditə

pøʼliksəniz, ðə ʼkiŋ əv bouʼhi:miə, had ən ʼounli ʼsən, huz ʼneim wəz ʼflorizel. ʼhwen ʼðis ʼjɑŋ ʼprins wəz ʼaut ʼwən ʼdei fər ʼspø:rt niər ðə ʼhaus əv ðə ʼʃi:p-ki:pər, hi: ʼso: hi:z ʼdø:tər; ænd hi: wəz ʼsou ʼpli:zəd wið ðə ʼbjʉ:tifl, ʼkwaiət, ænd ʼkwiz:n-laik biʼheivjər əv ʼpæ:rditə ðət hi: biʼkeim in ʼlɑv wið hæ:r ʼstreit əʼwei. frəm ʼðis taim ʼfö:rwərd, ændər ðe ʼneim əv ʼdø:rikliz, ænd ʼdrest in ðə ʼklouðiŋ əv ə ʼpraivit ʼpæ:rsn, hi: keim ʼveri ʼfri:kwəntli tə ʼði: ʼould ʼmanz ʼhaus.

pøʼliksəniz wəz ʼtræblð bai ðə ʼfakt ðət ʼflorizel wəz ʼfri:kwəntli əʼwei; ænd ʼbæ:rdəriŋ səm ʼmen tə ʼki:p ʼwotʃ ən hi:z ʼsən, hi: meid ðə disʼkævəri əv hi:z ʼlɑv fər ðə ʼʃi:p-ki:pəz ʼbjʉ:tifl ʼdø:tər.

pøʼliksəniz ðen ʼsent fər kəʼmilou—ðə ʼgud kəʼmilou hu: həð ʼkept him frəm ðə ʼdeθ diʼzaind fər him bai liʼəntiz—ænd ʼmeid him ə riʼkwest tə ʼgou wið him tə ðə ʼhaus əv ʼði: ʼould ʼman, ðə ʼfa:ðər, əz it ʼsi:md tə ʼhim, əv ʼpæ:rditə.

pøʼliksəniz ænd kəʼmilou, ʼdrest laik ʼpraivit ʼpæ:rsnz, ʼgət tə ʼði: ʼould ʼmanz ʼhaus ʼhwail ʼðei wər ʼhaviŋ ðə ʼgreit ʼmi:zl əv ðə ʼwul-katiŋ ʼtaim; ænd ðou ʼnou wən həð ʼsi:n ðəm biʼfö:r, ʼat ðə ʼwul-katiŋ ʼevri ʼman hu:

FLORIZEL AND PERDITA ¹

Polixenes, the King of Bohemia, had an only son, whose name was Florizel. When this young Prince was out one day for sport near the house of the sheep-keeper, he saw his daughter ; and he was so pleased with the beautiful, quiet, and queen-like behaviour of Perdita that he became in love with her straight away. From this time forward, under the name of Doricles, and dressed in the clothing of a private person, he came very frequently to the old man's house.

Polixenes was troubled by the fact that Florizel was frequently away ; and ordering some men to keep watch on his son, he made the discovery of his love for the sheep-keeper's beautiful daughter.

Polixenes then sent for Camillo—the good Camillo who had kept him from the death designed for him by Leontes—and made him a request to go with him to the house of the old man, the father, as it seemed to him, of Perdita.

Polixenes and Camillo, dressed like private persons, got to the old man's house while they were having the great meal of the wool-cutting time ; and though no one had seen them before, at the wool-cutting every

¹ From *Lamb's Stories from Shakespeare*, pp. 96-100.

FLORIZEL AND PERDITA

ʔkaml is ʔgivr ə ʔpleis, sou ðei wər rɪʔkwɛstɪd tə ʔkam
lɪn, ənd ʔteɪk ʔpɑːrt ɪn ðə ʔdʒenərəl əʔmjuzmənt.

ʔɔːl wəz ʔplezər ənd əʔmjuzmənt. ʔteɪblz wər ʔkævərd
ənd ðei wər ʔmeɪkɪŋ ʔredi fər ðə ʔgreɪt ʔmɪz. səm ʔjɑŋ
ʔmɛn ənd ʔgɔːrlz wər ʔdɑːnsɪŋ ən ðə ʔgrɑːs bɪlfɔːr ðə
ʔhaus, hwail ʔʌðərz əv ðə ʔjɑŋ mɛn wər ʔgetɪŋ ʔsɪlk
ʔbændz, ʔglɑːvz, ənd ʔsɑtʃ ʔθɪŋz frəm ə ʔtreɪdər huː ʔkeɪm
ʔraʊnd tə ðə ʔdɔːr.

hwail ʔɔːl ʔðɪs wəz ʔgouɪŋ ʔɔn, ʔflɔːrɪzəl ənd ʔpɛːrdɪtə
wər ʔsɪːtɪd ʔkwaiətli baɪ ðəmʔselvz, ənd sɪːmɪd ʔmɔːr
ʔplɪːzɪd wɪð ʔwʌn ənʌðərz ʔtɔːk ðən wɪð ʔɪː aɪˈdɪə əv
ʔteɪkɪŋ ʔpɑːrt ɪn ðə ʔspɔːrts ənd ʔfuːlɪʃ əʔmjuzmənts əv
ʔðouz ʔraʊnd ðəm.

ðə ʔkɪŋ həd ʔmeɪd hɪmsɛlf ʔsou ʔdɪfərənt ðət ɪt wəz
ʔnɔt ʔpɔsɪbl fər hɪz ʔsʌn tə ʔsɪː huː hɪː ʔwɔːz; sou hɪː
ʔwɛnt ʔnɪər fər ðə ʔpɛːrɪpəs əv ʔouvərʔhɪərɪŋ ðɛər ʔtɔːk.
ʔpɔːlɪksənɪz wəz ʔmɑtʃ sərˈpraɪzd baɪ ðə ʔsɪmpl ənd
ʔkwaiət ʔwei ɪn hwɪtʃ ʔpɛːrdɪtə wəz ʔtɔːkɪŋ wɪð hɪz ʔsʌn.
hɪː ʔsed tə kəˈmɪlou, “ʔðɪs ɪz ðə ʔmoust ʔbɪːʒtɪfʊl ʔgɔːrl
aɪ hæv ʔlevər ʔsɪːn ɪn ʔsɑtʃ ə ʔpleɪs əz ʔðɪs; ʔlevrɪθɪŋ ʃɪː
ʔdʌz ɔːr ʔsez ʔsɪːmz laɪk ʔsʌmθɪŋ ʔgreɪtər ðən hərʔself,
ʔkwait ʔaʊt əv ʔpleɪs hɪər.”

kəˈmɪlou meɪd ʔɑːnsər, “ʔtruzli ʃɪː ɪz ðə ʔveri ʔkwɪːn
əv ʔkʌntri ʔgɔːrlz.”

“ʔplɪːz, maɪ ʔgʊd ʔfrend,” sed ðə ʔkɪŋ tə ʔɪː ould ʔʃɪːp-
kɪːpər, “ʔhuː ɪz ðət ʔgʊd-ʔluːkɪŋ ʔjɑŋ ʔmʌn ʔtɔːkɪŋ wɪð
ʔjuər ʔdɔːtər?” “hɪː ɪz neɪmɪd ʔdɔːrɪklɪːz,” sed ðə ʔʃɪːp-
kɪːpər. “hɪː sez hɪː ɪz ɪn ʔlʌv wɪð ʔnfai ʔdɔːtər; ənd
ʔtruzlɪːbaɪ əm ʔnˈleɪbl tə sei ʔhwɪtʃ əv ðəm ɪz ʔmoust ɪn
ʔlʌv. ɪf ʔhɪːn ʔdɔːrɪklɪːz ɪz ʔleɪbl tə ʔget hɛːr, ʃɪː wɪl ʔgɪv

FLORIZEL AND PERDITA

man who comes is given a place, so they were requested to come in, and take part in the general amusement.

All was pleasure and amusement. Tables were covered and they were making ready for the great meal. Some young men and girls were dancing on the grass before the house, while others of the young men were getting silk bands, gloves, and such things from a trader who came round to the door.

While all this was going on, Florizel and Perdita were seated quietly by themselves, and seemed more pleased with one another's talk than with the idea of taking part in the sports and foolish amusements of those round them.

The King had made himself so different that it was not possible for his son to see who he was ; so he went near for the purpose of overhearing their talk. Polixenes was much surprised by the simple and quiet way in which Perdita was talking with his son. He said to Camillo, " This is the most beautiful girl I have ever seen in such a place as this ; everything she does or says seems like something greater than herself, quite out of place here."

Camillo made answer, " Truly she is the very Queen of country girls."

" Please, my good friend," said the King to the old sheep-keeper, " who is that good-looking young man talking with your daughter ? " " He is named Doricles," said the sheep-keeper. " He says he is in love with my daughter ; and truly I am unable to say which of them is most in love. If young Doricles is

FLORIZEL AND PERDITA

him hwot hi: haz 'litl ai'diə əv," 'haviŋ in 'maind ðe
 'rest əv 'pə:rditəz 'dʒuəlz; 'hwitʃ, 'a:ftər hi: həd gət
 'ʃi:p in ik'stʃeindʒ fər 'səm əv ðəm, hi: həd 'kept wið
 'keər tə 'giv hæ:r hwen ʃi: gət 'marid.

pølliksəniz: ðen 'sed tə hi: 'sæn, "ljʌŋ 'man! juər
 'hæ:rt si:mz 'ful əv 'səmθiŋ hwitʃ 'teiks juər 'maind əf
 ðə 'dʒenərəl ə'mju:zmənt. hwen 'ai wəz ljʌŋ, ai 'meid
 'mai 'swi:thæ:rt 'əfəriŋz; bət 'ju: həv 'let ðə 'treidər
 'gou, ənd həv gət 'nʌθiŋ fər 'juər 'gæ:rl."

ðə ljʌŋ 'prins, hu: həd 'nou ai'diə ðət hi: wəz 'tɔ:kiŋ
 tə ðə 'kiŋ hi:z 'fa:ðər, meid 'a:nsər, "ləuld 'sæ:r, ʃi: iz
 'nɔt 'intristid in 'sʌtʃ 'pleiθiŋz; ði: 'əfəriŋz hwitʃ ər
 'vʌljʊ:d bai 'pə:rditə ər 'ləkt 'ʌp in mai 'hæ:rt." ðen
 'tɔ:rnɪŋ tə 'pə:rditə, hi: 'sed tə hæ:r, "lou, 'pə:rditə, 'let
 mi: 'giv mai 'ændər'teikiŋ bilfɔ:r 'ðisləuld 'man, 'hu:,
 it 'si:mz, wəz ət 'wʌn 'taim ə 'lʌvər; 'let 'him 'giv 'liər
 tu: 'auər ə'grizmənt." 'florizel 'ðen 'meid ði:ləuld 'man
 ə 'ri:kwest tə 'teik 'nɔt əv ði: 'ændər'teikiŋ hi: 'nau
 'meid tə get 'marid tə 'pə:rditə, 'seiŋ tə pølliksəniz:
 "pliz 'giv 'liər tu: 'auər ə'grizmənt."

"ai wil 'giv 'liər tə 'ðis, ðət juər ə'grizmənt iz 'brəukn,
 'ljʌŋ 'sæ:r," sed ðə 'kiŋ, 'nau meikiŋ 'kliər hu: hi: 'wɔz.
 pølliksəniz: ðen gət 'ʌŋgri wið hi:z 'sæn fər 'giviŋ hi:z
 'wɔ:rd tə get 'marid tə ðis 'puər 'manz 'dɔ:tər, 'tɔ:kiŋ
 əv 'pə:rditə əz "ʃi:p-ki:pərz 'beibi, 'ʃi:p-huk," ənd
 ju:ziŋ 'ʌðər 'bəd 'neimz. hi: sed 'ʌŋgri:li ðət if 'levər ʃi:
 'let 'hi:z 'sæn 'si: hæ:r 'ʌ'gen, hi: wud put 'hæ:r, ənd ði:
 'ləuld 'ʃi:p-ki:pər, hæ:r 'fa:ðər, tu: ə 'krueəl 'deθ.

FLORIZEL AND PERDITA

able to get her, she will give him what he has little idea of," having in mind the rest of Perdita's jewels ; which, after he had got sheep in exchange for some of them, he had kept with care to give her when she got married.

Polixenes then said to his son, " Young man ! Your heart seems full of something which takes your mind off the general amusement. When I was young, I made my sweetheart offerings ; but you have let the trader go, and have got nothing for your girl."

The young Prince, who had no idea that he was talking to the King his father, made answer, " Old sir, she is not interested in such playthings ; the offerings which are valued by Perdita are locked up in my heart." Then turning to Perdita, he said to her, " Oh, Perdita, let me give my undertaking before this old man, who, it seems, was at one time a lover ; let him give ear to our agreement." Florizel then made the old man a request to take note of the undertaking he now made to get married to Perdita, saying to Polixenes, " Please give ear to our agreement."

" I will give ear to this, that your agreement is broken, young sir," said the King, now making clear who he was. Polixenes then got angry with his son for giving his word to get married to this poor man's daughter, talking of Perdita as " sheep-keeper's baby, sheep-hook," and using other bad names. He said angrily that if ever she let his son see her again, he would put her, and the old sheep-keeper, her father, to a cruel death.

FLORIZEL AND PERDITA

ðə 'kiŋ ðen 'went frəm ðəm 'lɑŋgri:l, 'ɔ:rdəriŋ kə'milou
tə kɑm 'ɑ:ftər him wið prins 'flɔ:rizel.

'hwen ðə 'kiŋ wəz 'gɒn, 'pɛ:rditə, hu:z 'kwɒlɪtɪz əv
'hɛ:rθ wɜr 'tʌtʃt bæi pə'liksənɪ:z 'lɑŋgri 'wɔ:rdz, 'sed,
"ðu it iz ði: 'lend fər 'ɔ:l əv əs, ai həd 'nɒt 'mʌtʃ 'fiər;
ənd ai 'ɔ:lmu:st 'sed tə him ðət ðə 'seim 'sɑn 'hwɪtʃ gɪvz
'ləit ʊvər 'hɪz 'greɪt 'hɑ:ʊs, dʌz 'nɒt 'ki:p hɪz 'feɪs frəm
'lɑ:ʊər 'puər wʌn, hət iz 'i:kwəli 'brɪtɪn in ðə 'tu: 'pleɪsɪz."
ðen 'sɑdli ʃi: 'sed, "hət 'nɑ:ʊ ðət ai əm ə'weɪk, ai wɪl
'teɪk ðe 'pɑ:rt əv ə 'kwɪ:n 'nɒ: 'mɔ:ər. 'gɒ: frəm mɪ:
sɛ:r; 'ai wɪl 'gɒ: tə məi 'mɪlkiŋ ənd məi 'kraɪnɪŋ."

ðə 'kɑɪnd kə'milou wəz 'mu:zvd bæi 'pɛ:rditəz 'gʊd
ənd 'swɪ:t bɪ'heɪvjər; ənd 'sɪzɪŋ ðət ðə 'jʌŋ 'prɪns wəz
'sɒ: 'dɪ:p in 'lʌv ðət hɪ: wəz ʌn'eɪbl tə gɪv 'ʌp hɪz
'swɪ:thɑ:rt ət ði: 'ɔ:rdər əv hɪz 'fɑ:ðər, hɪ: 'gɒt ən aɪ'diə
əv ə 'wei tə gɪv 'help tə ðə 'lʌvərz, ənd ət ðə 'seim
'taɪm tə gɪv 'ɪfekt tu: ə dɪ'zɪn hɪ: həd fər ə 'lɒŋ 'taɪm
'hɑd in 'maɪnd.

FLORIZEL AND PERDITA

The King then went from them angrily, ordering Camillo to come after him with Prince Florizel.

When the King was gone, Perdita, whose qualities of birth were touched by Polixenes' angry words, said, " Though it is the end for all of us, I had not much fear ; and I almost said to him that the same sun which gives light over his great house, does not keep his face from our poor one, but is equally bright in the two places." Then sadly she said, " But now that I am awake, I will take the part of a Queen no more. Go from me, sir ; I will go to my milking and my crying."

The kind Camillo was moved by Perdita's good and sweet behaviour ; and seeing that the young Prince was so deep in love that he was unable to give up his sweetheart at the order of his father, he got an idea of a way to give help to the lovers, and at the same time to give effect to a design he had for a long time had in mind.

!ǵalivər !puts ən lənd tu ə !wə:r

!lilipət iz !pɑ:rt əv ə !greitər !stretʃ əv !land, bət ði: !əmpaɪər əv blə!fʌskju:z iz ən !ailənd tə ðə !nɔ:θ-lɪ:st əv it, frəm !hwitʃ it iz !pɑ:rtɪd !ounli bɑi ə !wɔ:tərwei !eit !hʌndrɪd !jɑ:rdz !waɪd. !ʌp tə ðə !preznt aɪ həd !nɒt !sɪzn it, ənd ən !hiəriŋ ðət ðei wər !gouɪŋ tə !meɪk ən !ətək ən əs aɪ !kept ə!wei frəm !ðət !saɪd əv ðə !land-edʒ, fər !fiər əv bɪzɪŋ !sɪzn bɑi !sʌm əv ðeər !ʃɪps, hwitʃ həd həd !nou !nju:z əv mɑi !kʌmɪŋ. !pə:rsnz !lɪvɪŋ in ðə !tu: !kʌntrɪz həd bɪ:n !ɔ:rdəd tə hʌv !nʌθɪŋ tə !du: wɪð wʌn ənʌðər, !deθ bɪzɪŋ ðə !pʌnɪʃmənt fər !ðəuz huz !went ə!genst ði: !ɔ:rdər; ənd !əuər !kɪŋ həd !gɪ:ən ən !ɔ:rdər kəm!plɪ:tli !stəpɪŋ !ɔ:l !veslz bɪzɪŋ teɪkn !ɪn ɔ:r !aut. aɪ !geɪv ðe !kɪŋ ən ə!kaunt əv ə dɪ!zain aɪ !həd fər !getɪŋ intu əuər !hʌndz !ɔ:l əv blə!fʌskju:z !ʃɪps, !hwitʃ, !sou ðə !men huz wər !sent tə hʌv ə !lʌk !raʊnd !sed, wər ət !rest in ðeər !hɑ:rbər, !redi tə !meɪk ə !stɑ:rt wɪð ðə !fɔ:rst !gʊd !wɪnd. aɪ put !kwestʃənz tə ðə moust ik!spiəriənst !sɪ:mən əbʌt !hʌu !dɪ:z ðə !wɔ:tərwei !sepereɪtɪŋ ðə !tu: !kʌntrɪz wəz. hʌvɪŋ !frɪ:kwəntli !teɪkn ðə !mezər əv it, ðei !sed ðət in ðə !mɪdl ət !hʌi !wɔ:tər it wəz !sevntɪ !glʌm!g!ʌfs !dɪ:z, hwitʃ iz əbʌt !sɪks !fɪz in juərə!pɪən

GULLIVER PUTS AN END TO A WAR¹

Lilliput is part of a greater stretch of land, but the empire of Blefuscu is an island to the north-east of it, from which it is parted only by a waterway 800 yards wide. Up to the present I had not seen it, and on hearing that they were going to make an attack on us I kept away from that side of the land-edge, for fear of being seen by some of their ships, which had had no news of my coming. Persons living in the two countries had been ordered to have nothing to do with one another, death being the punishment for those who went against the order; and our King had given an order completely stopping all vessels being taken in or out. I gave the King an account of a design I had for getting into our hands all of Blefuscu's ships, which, so the men we sent over to have a look round said, were at rest in their harbour, ready to make a start with the first good wind. I put questions to the most experienced seamen about how deep the waterway separating the two countries was. Having frequently taken the measure of it, they said that in the middle at high water it was 70 *glumgluffs* deep, which is about 6 feet in European measuring,

¹ From *Gulliver in Lilliput*, Jonathan Swift, pp. 69-74.

GULLIVER PUTS AN END TO A WAR

1meʒəriŋ, ənd ðə ˈrest əv it ˈfifti ˈɡlɑmɡlɑfs ət ˈmoustr. ai ˈwent in ðə diˈrekʃən əv ðe ˈnɔːrθ-lɪst ˈlænd-edʒ ˈləpəzɪt blɛfɑskjuː. ðeər ai ɡɒt ˈdaʊn ən ðə ˈsænd ət ðə ˈbæk əv ə ˈlɪtl ˈsloup, ənd ˈtʊk aʊt maɪ ˈsmɔːl ˈvjuː-ɡlɑːs, ˈteːrniŋ it ən ðə ˈʃɪps ət ˈrest, əv ˈhwaɪtʃ əbaʊt ˈfifti wɜː ˈwɔːrʃɪps, ənd ə ˈɡreɪt ˈnɑmbər ˈtrɑnspɔːrt ʃɪps. ai ðen went ˈbæk tə maɪ ˈhɑʊs ənd ˈɡeɪv ˈwɔːrdəz (ˈhwaɪtʃ ai hɑd ɔːlθərɪtɪ tə duː) fɜː ə ˈɡreɪt əˈmaʊnt əv ˈveri ˈstrɒŋ ˈkɔːrd ənd ˈlaɪərn ˈstɪks tə biː ˈɡɒt. ðə ˈkɔːrd wɜː əbaʊt əz ˈθɪk əz ˈstrɒŋ ˈθred, ənd ðɪː ˈlaɪərn ˈrɒdz əbaʊt ðə ˈsaɪz əv ə ˈwʊl-wɜːrk ˈnɪːdl. ai ɡɒt ˈθrɪː ˈkɔːrdz ˈtwɪstɪd tə ˈgeðər tə meɪk it ˈstrɒŋgər, ənd dɪd ðə ˈseɪm wɪð ðɪː ˈlaɪərn ˈstɪks, ˈɡetɪŋ ðɪː ˈlɛndz ˈbent ɪntu ə ˈhʊk. ˈhwɛn ai hɛd ɡɒt ˈfifti ˈhʊks ˈfɪkst tə ðə ˈseɪm ˈnɑmbər əv ˈkɔːrdz, ai ˈwent ˈbæk tə ðə ˈnɔːrθ-lɪst ˈlænd-edʒ, ənd ˈteɪkɪŋ əf maɪ ˈkɒʊt, ˈʃjuːz, ənd ˈstɒkɪŋz, ˈwent ɪntə ðə ˈsɪː in maɪ ˈleðər ˈlɑndər-kɒʊt, əbaʊt ˈhɑːf ən ˈlɑuər bɪlˈfɔːr ˈhɑɪ ˈwɔːtər. ai ˈwent θruː ðə ˈwɔːtər əz ˈkwɪkli əz ai wɜː ˈleɪbl, ˈswɪmɪŋ in ðə ˈmɪdl fɜː əbaʊt ˈθɔːrtɪ ˈʒɑːrdz tɪl maɪ ˈfɪrst wɜː ˈtætʃɪŋ ˈsænd. ai ˈɡɒt tə ðə ˈʃɪps in ˈles ðən ˈhɑːf ən ˈlɑuər. ðə ˈseɪlərz wɜː in ˈsætʃ ˈfɪər hwɛn ðeɪ ˈsɔː mɪː, ðət ðeɪ went ˈdʒɑmpɪŋ ˈlaʊt əv ðeər ˈʃɪps ənd ˈswɪmɪŋ tə ˈlænd, hweər ðər wɜː ət ˈlɪst ˈθɔːrtɪ θɑʊzənd ˈpɔːrsnz. ai ðen ˈtʊk maɪ əpˈreɪtəs, ənd ˈpʊtɪŋ ə ˈhʊk ɪntə ðə ˈhɒʊl ət ðə ˈfrʌnt əv ˈlevri ˈʃɪp, ai ɡɒt ˈɔːl ðə ˈkɔːrdz ˈnɒtɪd ət ðɪː ˈlɛndz. ˈhwɑɪl ai wɜː ˈdʊzɪŋ ˈðɪs, ˈðəʊz ən ˈlænd sent əf θɑʊzəndz əv ˈpɔɪntɪd ˈstɪks, ə ˈnɑmbər əv ˈhwaɪtʃ ˈwent ˈɪntə maɪ ˈhændz ənd ˈfeɪs. in əˈdɪʃən tə ðe ˈɡreɪt ˈpeɪn, ðeɪ ˈɡɒt in ðə ˈwei əv maɪ ˈwɜːrk. maɪ

GULLIVER PUTS AN END TO A WAR

and the rest of it 50 *glumgluffs* at most. I went in the direction of the north-east land-edge, opposite Blefuscu. There I got down on the sand at the back of a little slope, and took out my small view-glass, turning it on the ships at rest, of which about fifty were warships, and a great number transport ships. I then went back to my house and gave orders (which I had authority to do) for a great amount of very strong cord and iron sticks to be got. The cord was about as thick as strong thread, and the iron rods about the size of a wool-work needle. I got three cords twisted together to make it stronger, and did the same with the iron sticks, getting the ends bent into a hook. When I had got 50 hooks fixed to the same number of cords, I went back to the north-east land-edge, and taking off my coat, shoes, and stockings, went into the sea in my leather under-coat, about half an hour before high water. I went through the water as quickly as I was able, swimming in the middle for about 30 yards till my feet were touching sand. I got to the ships in less than half an hour. The sailors were in such fear when they saw me, that they went jumping out of their ships and swimming to land, where there were at least 30,000 persons. I then took my apparatus, and putting a hook into the hole at the front of every ship, I got all the cords knotted at the ends. While I was doing this, those on land sent off thousands of pointed sticks, a number of which went into my hands and face. In addition to the great pain, they got in the way of my work. My

GULLIVER PUTS AN END TO A WAR

greitist fīer wəz fər mai laiz, ðə lloz əv h'hwitʃ wud həv bi:n l'sə:rtɪn, if ai həd l'nɒt l'sʌdnli l'gɒt ən l'aɪdiə. ai həd l'kept l'wið mi:, əmʌŋ l'ʌðər l'smɔ:l l'nesəsəri l'θɪŋz səm l'aɪglə:sɪz in ə l'praɪvɪt l'pɒkɪt, h'hwitʃ, əz ai həv l'sed bɪ'fɔ:r, həd l'nɒt bi:n l'si:n bəi ðə l'kiŋ. ai l'tuk ðəm l'aut ənd l'gɒt ðəm l'fɪkst əz l'taɪtli əz l'pɒsɪbl ən mai l'nouz, ənd l'azrmd laik l'ðis, l'went l'ən wið mai l'wɔ:rk wið'laut fīer. ðu e l'nʌmbər əv l'pɔɪntɪd l'stɪks l'keɪm əɡenst ðə l'glə:sɪz, ði: l'ounli l'ɪfekt ðei l'həd wəz tə l'pʊt ðəm ə l'ɪtl l'aut əv pə'zɪjən. ai həd l'nau gɒt l'ɔ:l ðə l'huks in l'pleɪs, ənd l'teɪkɪŋ ðə l'nɒt in mai l'hænd, l'geɪv ə l'pʊl. bət wið'laut l'ɪfekt, bɪkɔz l'ɔ:l ðə l'ʃɪps wər l'sou l'strɒŋli l'fɪkst bəi ðeər l'ʌŋkə:z¹ ðət ðə l'hazrdɪst l'pɑ:rt əv mai l'ʌndər'teɪkɪŋ həd l'stɪl tə bi: l'feɪst. ai l'let ðə l'kɔ:rd l'gou, ənd wið ðə l'huks l'stɪl l'fɪkst tə ðə l'ʃɪps, ai l'gɒt ði: l'ʌŋkər-kɔ:rdz l'kʌt, h'wɪl əbaut l'tu: l'hændrɪd l'pɔɪntɪd l'stɪks wər l'sent ɪntə mai l'feɪs ənd l'hændz. ðen ai l'tuk ʌp ðə l'nɒtɪd l'endz əv ðə l'kɔ:rdz tə l'hwitʃ mai l'huks wər l'fɪkst, ənd wið l'nou l'trʌbl, tuk l'fɪfti əv ðə l'greɪtɪst l'wɔ:rkɪps l'azftər mi:.

ðe bləfʌs'kjʊ:diənz, huz həd l'nɒt ðə l'ɪɪst aɪ'diə l'hwɒt ai wəz l'gouɪŋ tə l'dʊz, wər ət l'fɔ:rst ɒvər'l'kʌm wið sər'l'praɪz. ðei həd l'si:n mi: get ðə l'kɔ:rdz l'kʌt, ənd l'həd ði: aɪ'diə ðət mai dɪ'zəɪn wəz l'ounli tə l'let ðə l'ʃɪps gou l'fri: ɔ:r l'kʌm l'vəɪələntli l'ʌɡenst wʌn ən'ʌðər. bət l'hwen ðei l'sɔ: l'ɔ:l ðə l'ʃɪps l'mu:viŋ in l'ɔ:rdər, ənd l'mi: l'pʊlɪŋ ət ði: l'end, ðei geɪv ə l'ʃɑ:rp l'krai əv l'sʌtʃ l'bɪtər l'peɪn əz ɪz l'ɔ:l'moust ɪm'pɒsɪbl² tə l'gɪv ən aɪ'diə əv. l'hwen ai l'gɒt l'aut əv l'deɪndʒər ai l'meɪd ə l'stɒp l'ʌpəfəl l'ʃi:ərn l'huks l'let l'daʊn bəi l'ʃɪps tə l'ki:p ðəm in pə'zɪjən.

GULLIVER PUTS AN END TO A WAR

greatest fear was for my eyes, the loss of which would have been certain, if I had not suddenly got an idea. I had kept with me, among other small necessary things, some eyeglasses in a private pocket, which, as I have said before, had not been seen by the King. I took them out and got them fixed as tightly as possible on my nose, and armed like this, went on with my work without fear. Though a number of pointed sticks came against the glasses, the only effect they had was to put them a little out of position. I had now got all the hooks in place, and taking the knot in my hand, gave a pull. But without effect, because all the ships were so strongly fixed by their *anchors*¹ that the hardest part of my undertaking had still to be faced. I let the cord go, and with the hooks still fixed to the ships, I got the anchor-cords cut, while about two hundred pointed sticks were sent into my face and hands. Then I took up the knotted end of the cords to which my hooks were fixed, and with no trouble, took fifty of the greatest warships after me.

The Blefuscuans, who had not the least idea what I was going to do, were at first overcome with surprise. They had seen me get the cords cut, and had the idea that my design was only to let the ships go free or come violently against one another. But when they saw all the ships moving in order, and me pulling at the end, they gave a sharp cry of such bitter pain as is almost impossible to give an idea of. When I got out of danger I made a stop to take out the

¹ Special iron hooks let down by ships to keep them in position.

GULLIVER PUTS AN END TO A WAR

tə 'teik 'laut ðə 'pɔɪntɪd 'stɪks hwɪtʃ wər ɪn maɪ 'hændz
ænd 'feɪs ænd tə 'pʊt 'ɒn 'səm əv ðə 'seɪm 'ɔɪl hwɪtʃ wəz
'gɪvən te mɪ: hwən aɪ 'fɔ:rst 'keɪm (əz aɪ həv 'sed
bɪ'fɔ:r). aɪ 'ðen 'tʊk əf maɪ 'glɑ:sɪz ænd 'lɑ:ftər 'weɪtɪŋ
əbaʊt ən 'lɑ:ər tɪl ðə 'wɔ:tər həd gɒn 'daʊn ə lɪtl, aɪ
'went 'θru: ðə 'mɪdl wɪð maɪ 'ʃɪps, ænd gɒt 'seɪfli tə ðə
'hɑ:rbər əv 'lɪlɪpət.

ðə 'kɪŋ ænd 'bɔ:l ðə 'gʌvərnmənt wər ət ðə 'sɪz 'ledʒ
'weɪtɪŋ fər ðɪ: 'laʊtkəm əv ðɪs ɪm'pɔ:rtənt ɪ'vent. ðeɪ
'sɔ: ðə 'ʃɪps 'mu:viŋ 'fɔ:r wɜ:rd ɪn ə 'greɪt 'hɑ:f-'mu:zən, bət
wər ən'eɪbl tə 'sɪ: 'mɪ: bɪkɔ:z aɪ wəz 'lʌp tə maɪ 'tʃest ɪn
'wɔ:tər. 'hwən aɪ 'gɒt tə ðə 'mɪdl əv ðə 'wɔ:tərweɪ ðeɪ
wər 'stɪl 'mɔ:ər 'trʌblɪd, bɪkɔ:z aɪ wəz 'lændər 'wɔ:tər 'lʌp
tə maɪ 'nek. ðə 'kɪŋ 'həd ðɪ: aɪ'dɪə ðət aɪ wəz 'ded, ænd
ðət ðə 'ʃɪps wər 'kʌmɪŋ tə 'meɪk ən ə'tak. bət hɪz 'fɪəz
wər 'kwɪkli 'pʊt tə 'rest, bɪ'kɔ:z, ðe 'wɔ:tər getɪŋ 'les
'dɪ:z wɪð 'levrɪ 'step aɪ 'tʊk, ɪn ə 'ʃɔ:rt 'taɪm aɪ 'keɪm ɪn
'hɪəriŋ, ænd 'lɪftɪŋ 'lʌp ðə 'lend əv ðə 'kɔ:rd tə hwɪtʃ ðə
'ʃɪps wər 'fɪkst, aɪ 'sed ɪn ə 'laʊd 'vɔɪs, "ə 'lɔŋ 'ru:zl tə
ðə 'moust 'hɑɪ 'kɪŋ əv 'lɪlɪpət!" 'hwən aɪ 'keɪm tə 'lænd,
ðɪs 'greɪt 'ru:zlər 'geɪv mɪ: hɪz 'wɔ:rmɪst ə'pru:zvl, ænd
'meɪd mɪ: ə 'nɑ:rdək 'ðeər ænd 'ðen, hwɪtʃ ɪz ðə 'hɑɪɪst
pə'zɪʃən ə'mʌŋ ðəni.

GULLIVER PUTS AN END TO A WAR

pointed sticks which were in my hands and face and to put on some of the same oil which was given to me when I first came (as I have said before). I then took off my glasses and after waiting about an hour till the water had gone down a little, I went through the middle with my ships, and got safely to the harbour of Lilliput.

The King and all the government were at the sea's edge waiting for the outcome of this important event. They saw the ships moving forward in a great half-moon, but were unable to see me because I was up to my chest in water. When I got to the middle of the waterway they were still more troubled, because I was under water up to my neck. The King had the idea that I was dead, and that the ships were coming to make an attack. But his fears were quickly put to rest, because, the water getting less deep with every step I took, in a short time I came in hearing, and lifting up the end of the cord to which the ships were fixed, I said in a loud voice, "A long rule to the Most High King of Lilliput!" When I came to land, this great Ruler gave me his warmest approval, and made me a *nardac* there and then, which is the highest position among them.

ðə 'hwisl

'hwen ai wəz ə 'litl 'bɔi əv 'sevn, mai 'frendz, ɒn ə 'deɪ hwen ai həd 'nəʊ 'skuzl-wə:rk tə 'duz, 'geɪv mi: ə 'pɒkɪt ful əv 'kɒpə:z. ai went 'streɪt 'ɒf tu: ə 'stɔ:z hweər ðeɪ kept 'pleɪθɪŋz. 'bʌt, 'ɒn ðə 'wei, ai wəz 'mʌtʃ 'plɪ:zɪd baɪ ðə 'saʊnd əv ə 'hwisl hwɪtʃ wəz ɪn ðə 'hændz əv ə'nʌðər bɔi, ənd ai 'geɪv hɪm 'ɔ:l mai 'mʌni fɔr ɪt. ai ðen 'keɪm 'bʌk, ənd went 'hwɪslɪŋ 'ɔ:l əbaʊt ðə 'haʊs, 'mʌtʃ 'plɪ:zɪd wɪð mai 'hwisl, bət 'trʌblɪŋ 'ɔ:l ðə 'fʌmɪli. mai 'brʌðə:z, ənd 'sɪstə:z, ənd rɪ'lɪjənz, 'hiəriŋ əv ðɪ: ɪk'stʃeɪndʒ ai həd meɪd, 'sed ðət ai həd 'gɪvən 'fɔ:z 'taɪmz əz 'mʌtʃ fɔr ɪt əz ɪts 'tru:z 'vʌljuz. 'ðɪs 'pʊt mi: ɪn 'maɪnd əv hwət 'gʊd 'θɪŋz ai 'maɪt həv 'gɒt wɪð ðə 'rest əv ðə 'mʌni, ənd ðeɪ meɪd 'sʌtʃ 'spɔ:rt əv mi: fɔr 'bɪzɪŋ səʊ 'fuzlɪʃ, ðət ai bɪkeɪm 'ʌŋgrɪ ənd ʌn'hʌpɪ. ðə 'θɔ:rt əv 'hwət ai həd 'dʌn geɪv mi: 'mɔ:z 'peɪn ðən ðə 'hwisl geɪv mi: 'plezər.

'leitər, hauevər, ɪt wəz əv 'ljuz tə mi:; bɪkɔz ɪt bɪkeɪm 'fɪkst ɪn mai 'maɪnd, səʊ ðət 'frɪ:kwəntli, hwen ai həd ə dɪ'zʌɪər tə get sʌm ʌn'nesəsəri 'θɪŋ, ai 'sed tə maɪ'self: "dɒnt gɪv 'mɔ:z ðən ðə 'vʌljuz əv ðə 'hwisl." ənd səʊ ai 'kept mai 'mʌni.

THE WHISTLE ¹

When I was a little boy of seven, my friends, on a day when I had no school-work to do, gave me a pocket full of coppers. I went straight off to a store where they kept playthings. But, on the way, I was much pleased by the sound of a whistle which was in the hands of another boy, and I gave him all my money for it. I then came back, and went whistling all about the house, much pleased with my whistle, but troubling all the family. My brothers, and sisters, and relations, hearing of the exchange I had made, said that I had given four times as much for it as its true value. This put me in mind of what good things I might have got with the rest of the money, and they made such sport of me for being so foolish, that I became angry and unhappy. The thought of what I had done gave me more pain than the whistle gave me pleasure.

Later, however, it was of use to me ; because it became fixed in my mind, so that frequently, when I had a desire to get some unnecessary thing, I said to myself : “ *Don't give more than the value of the whistle.*” And so I kept my money.

¹ From *Wise Words of an Early American*, Benjamin Franklin, pp. 91-93.

THE WHISTLE

hwen ai wəz ˈbouldə, ənd ˈmɔːr ikˈspiəriənst, ənd tuk ˈnɔʊt əv ðə biˈheivjər əv ˈmen, it ˈsiːmd tə miː ðət ðər wər ə ˈgreit ˈnambər huː geiv ˈmɔːr ðən ðə ˈvɔljuz əv ðə ˈhwisl.

hwen ai sɔː ˈleniwan wið ən ˈloʊvər-ˈgreit diˈzaiər tə ˈget ə pəˈziʃən in ðə ˈkiŋz ˈsɔːrkl, ˈweistiŋ hiz ˈtaim ət səˈsaiiti iˈvents, ˈgiviŋ ˈɒp hiz ˈrest, hiz ˈgud ˈkwɒlitiːz, ənd ˈprɒbəbli hiz ˈfrendz, ˈputiŋ himsɛlf ˌʌndər ðiː ɔːθɔːriti əv ˈlæðəz, ˈsimpli tə ˈget it, ai həv ˈsed tə maɪsɛlf : “ðis ˈmæn giːvz ˈmɔːr ðən ðə ˈvɔljuz əv hiz ˈhwisl.”

hwen ai sɔː əˈnælðər wið ə diˈzaiər fər ˈpʌblɪk əˈpruːzvl, ˈjuːziŋ ˈɒp ˈɔːl hiz ˈtaim in pəˈlitiːkl ˈwɔːrk, giviŋ ˈnɔʊ əˈtɛnʃən tə hiz ˈbiznis, ənd ˈsɔʊ ˈkɔːziŋ hiz ˈdaʊnfɔːl, “hiː ˈsɔːrtli giːvz ˈmɔːr ðən ðə ˈvɔljuz əv hiz ˈhwisl,” ai sed.

ɪf ai ˈsɔː ə ˈmæni-ˈlævər, huː ˈgeiv ˈɒp ˈlevri ˈsɔːrt əv ˈkæmfərt, ˈɔːl ðə ˈplezər əv ˈduːziŋ ˈgud tuː ˈlæðəz, ˈɔːl ðə riˈspekt əv ˈmen, ənd ðə ˈplezər əv həviŋ ˈkaind ˈfrendz, sɔʊ ðət hiz maɪt həv ə ˈstɔːr əv ˈmæni, “ˈpuər ˈmæn,” ai sed, “juː ˈsɔːrtli giːv ˈmɔːr ðən ðe ˈvɔljuz əv juər ˈhwisl.”

hwen ai ˈsiː ə ˈmæn əv ˈplezər giviŋ ˈɒp ˈlevri ˈtʃaːns əv ˈlɛːrniŋ, ɔːr əv ˈmeikiŋ ə ˈbetər ˈliviŋ, fər ˈfiziːkl ˈfiːliŋ ˈaʊnli, “juː ɛr in ˈlɛrər,” ai sei, “juː ɛr ˈmeikiŋ ˈpeɪn fər juːrself, ənd ˈnɔt ˈplezərː juː giːv ˈmɔːr ðən ðe ˈvɔljuz əv juər ˈhwisl.”

ɪf ai ˈsiː wæn wið ə ˈlæv əv ˈbjʊːtɪfʊl ˈkloʊdiŋ, ˈbjʊːtɪfʊl ˈθiŋz fər hiz ˈhaus, ˈbjʊːtɪfʊl ˈhɔːrsɪz ənd ˈkæridʒɪz, fər ˈhwɪtʃ hiː həz ˈnɔt ɪnɒf ˈmæni, ənd fər ˈhwɪtʃ hiː ˈgets

THE WHISTLE

When I was older, and more experienced, and took note of the behaviour of men, it seemed to me that there were a great number who *gave more than the value of the whistle.*

When I saw anyone with an over-great desire to get a position in the King's circle, wasting his time at society events, giving up his rest, his good qualities, and probably his friends, putting himself under the authority of others, simply to get it, I have said to myself: *This man gives more than the value of his whistle.*

When I saw another with a desire for public approval, using up all his time in political work, giving no attention to his business, and so causing his downfall, *He certainly gives more than the value of his whistle,* I said.

If I saw a money-lover, who gave up every sort of comfort, all the pleasure of doing good to others, all the respect of men, and the pleasure of having kind friends, so that he might have a store of money, *Poor man,* I said, *you certainly give more than the value of your whistle.*

When I see a man of pleasure giving up every chance of learning, or of making a better living, for physical feeling only, *You are in error,* I say, *you are making pain for yourself, and not pleasure: you give more than the value of your whistle.*

If I see one with a love of beautiful clothing, beautiful things for his house, beautiful horses and carriages, for which he has not enough money, and for which he

THE WHISTLE

intə ˈdet, ənd ˈgouz tə ˈprɪzn fər ðə ˈrest əv hɪz ˈdeɪz, aɪ ˈseɪ: “hɪz hæz gɪvn ə ˈhaɪ ˈpraɪs, ə ˈveri ˈhaɪ ˈpraɪs, fər hɪz ˈhɪswɪl.”

ˈhwen aɪ sɪz ə ˈbjʊ:tɪfʊl, ˈkaɪnd ˈgɜ:rl, ˈmɑrɪd tu ə ˈbɑd-ˈhju:mərd ˈpɪg əv ə ˈmɑn, “ˈhɑu ˈsɑd ɪt ɪz,” aɪ seɪ, “ðət ʃɪz hæz gɪvn ˈsou ˈmɑtʃ fər ə ˈhɪswɪl.”

ɪn ˈðə ˈwɜ:rdz, aɪ ˈsɔ: ðət ə ˈgreɪt ˈpɑ:rt əv ˈmɛnz ˈpeɪn wəz ˈkɔ:zɪd baɪ ðə ˈfɔ:ls aɪˈdɪə ðeɪ ˈhɑd əv ðə ˈvɑljʊz əv θɪŋz, ənd baɪ ðeər gɪvɪŋ ˈlʊvər-ˈmɑtʃ fər ðeər ˈhɪswɪlz.

THE WHISTLE

gets into debt, and goes to prison for the rest of his days, I say : *He has given a high price, a very high price, for his whistle.*

When I see a beautiful, kind girl, married to a bad-humoured pig of a man, *How sad it is*, I say, *that she has given so much for a whistle.*

In other words, I saw that a great part of men's pain was caused by the false idea they had of the value of things, and by their *giving over-much for their whistles.*

ðə 'streindəz bilheivjər əv 'mɪstər lə'grænd

it wəz əbaʊt ə 'mænθ 'æftər 'ðɪs (ənd in 'ðɪs 'taɪm a 'hædnt 'sɪzn lə'grænd) hwɛn 'dʒu:pɪtər, hɪz 'særvent, 'keɪn tə 'sɪz mɪː in 'tʃa:rlstən. ðə 'gʊd 'ləʊld 'blæk mæn wəz lukɪŋ 'mɔ:ɾ ən'hæpi ðən aɪ hæd 'evər 'sɪzn hɪm ənd mæ 'fɔ:rst 'fɪər wəz ðət 'sæmθɪŋ 'sɪəriəs hæd 'teɪkn 'pleɪs.

"'wel, 'dʒu:pɪtər," aɪ sed, "'hwət ɪz ɪt 'nau? 'hau: mɪstər 'wɪl?"

"'hwai, ɪts ə 'fækt hɪz 'nɒt sou 'wel əz hɪz 'maɪt bɪz."

"'nɒt 'wel? 'ðats 'bæd. 'hwət dæz hɪz 'seɪ ɪz 'rəʊ wɪð hɪm?"

"'ðeər! 'ðats ðə 'træbl! hɪz 'dæznt seɪ 'leniθɪŋz 'rəʊ —bət 'stɪl hɪz 'veri 'bæd."

"'veri 'lɪ, 'dʒu:pɪtər? 'hwai dɪdnt ju: 'seɪ sou ə 'fɔ:rst? 'lɪz hɪz ɪn 'bed?"

"'nou, 'ðat hɪz 'nɒt!—hɪz ɪznt 'lenihweər—'ðats t 'træbl. aɪv gɒt 'veri ən'hæpi əbaʊt 'puər mɪstər 'wɪl."

"'dʒu:pɪtər, hwət 'lɪz ɪt ju:zər 'tə: kɪŋ əbaʊt? ju:z 's mɪstər 'wɪl ɪz 'lɪ. 'hæznt hɪz 'sed hwɒts 'rəŋ wɪð hɪm?"

THE STRANGE BEHAVIOUR OF MR. LEGRAND ¹

It was about a month after this (and in this time I hadn't seen Legrand) when Jupiter, his servant, came to see me in Charleston. The good old black man was looking more unhappy than I had ever seen him, and my first fear was that something serious had taken place.

"Well, Jupiter," I said, "what is it now? How's Mister Will?"

"Why, it's a fact he's not so well as he might be."

"Not well? That's bad. What does he say is wrong with him?"

"There! That's the trouble! He doesn't say anything's wrong—but still he's very bad."

"Very ill, Jupiter? Why didn't you say so at first? Is he in bed?"

"No, that he's not!—he isn't anywhere—that's the trouble. I've got very unhappy about poor Mister Will."

"Jupiter, what is it you're talking about? You say Mister Will is ill. Hasn't he said what's wrong with him?"

¹ From *The Gold Insect*, Edgar Allan Poe, pp. 24-28.

STRANGE BEHAVIOUR OF MR. LEGRAND

“hwai, sər, ʔdount get ʔangri əbaut it! mistər ʔwil, hi: sez ʔnəθiŋz ʔrəŋ wið him—bət ʔden, ʔhwət ʔmeiks him ʔgou əʔbaut ʔlukiŋ ʔlaik ʔðis, wið hiz ʔhed ʔhaŋiŋ ʔdaun ənd hiz ʔbak ʔbent, ənd hiz ʔfeis ʔɔ:l ʔhwait? ənd ʔden hi: ʔki:ps ən ʔnəmbəriŋ ʔɔ:l ʔə ʔtaim . . .”

“ki:ps ən ʔhwət, ʔdʒu:pitər?”

“ki:ps ən ʔraitŋ ʔnəmbərz ən ə ʔbɔ:rd—ðe ʔstreindʒist ʔnəmbərz aiv ʔlevər ʔsi:n. aim ʔgetiŋ ʔveri ʔnʔhəpi əbaut it, ai sei. aiv ʔgət tə ʔki:p ən ʔai ən ʔɔ:l hiz ʔdu:ŋz. ʔði: ʔʔðər ʔdei hi: ʔgət əʔwei bilfɔ:r ʔsən-əp, ənd hi: wəz ʔgən ʔɔ:l ʔdei. ai ʔgət ə ʔstik ʔkət ʔredi tə ʔgiv him ə ʔgud ʔhwipiŋ hwen hi: ʔdid kəm—bət aim ʔsou ʔsɔft, ai ʔhadnt ʔə ʔhæ:rt tuz, əftər ʔɔ:l—hi: ʔsi:md ʔsou ʔil.”

“lei?—hwət?—lə: ʔjes. bət ʔdount bi: ʔraf wið ʔə ʔpuər ʔmən. ʔnou ʔblouz, ʔdʒu:pitər—hi:z ʔnət ʔstrəŋ inəf fər ʔðət. bət ʔhavnt ju: ʔleni ai'diə ʔhwət iz ʔə ʔkɔ:z əv ʔðis ʔtrəbl, ɔ:r ʔðis ʔtʃeindʒ əv bil'heivjər? did leniθiŋ ʔteik ʔpleis ʔəftər ai ʔwent?”

“nou sər, ʔnəθiŋ ʔəftər ʔden. ʔə ʔtrəbl wəz bilfɔ:r ʔden, it ʔsi:mz tə ʔmi:z. it wəz ʔə ʔseim ʔdei ʔðət ʔju: wər ʔðeər.”

“hau? ʔhwots ʔði: ai'diə?”

“hwai sər, its ʔðət ʔinsekt—ʔðeər nau!”

“ðət ʔhwət?”

“ðət ʔinsekt. aim ʔkwait ʔsə:rtn mistər ʔwil gət ə ʔbait ʔsəmhweər ən ʔə ʔhed frəm ʔðət ʔgould-insekt.”

“ənd ʔhwət ʔkɔ:z həv ju: tə sei ʔðət?”

“kɔ:z əv ʔðis sər. aiv si:n ʔnəθiŋ ʔlaik ʔðət ʔinsekt.

STRANGE BEHAVIOUR OF MR. LEGRAND

“ Why, sir, don't get angry about it ! Mister Will, he says nothing's wrong with him—but then, what makes him go about looking like this, with his head hanging down and his back bent, and his face all white ? And then he keeps on numbering all the time. . . . ”

“ Keeps on *what*, Jupiter ? ”

“ Keeps on writing numbers on a board—the strangest numbers I've ever seen. I'm getting very unhappy about it, I say. I've got to keep an eye on all his doings. The other day he got away before sun-up, and he was gone all day. I got a stick cut ready to give him a good whipping when he did come—but I'm so soft, I hadn't the heart to, after all—he seemed so ill.”

“ Eh ?—what ?—ah, yes. But don't be rough with the poor man. No blows, Jupiter—he's not strong enough for that. But haven't you any idea what is the cause of this trouble, or this change of behaviour ? Did anything take place after I went ? ”

“ No, sir, nothing *after* then. The trouble was *before* then, it seems to me. It was the same day that you were there.”

“ How ? What's the idea ? ”

“ Why, sir, it's that insect—there now ! ”

“ That what ? ”

“ That insect. I'm quite certain Mister Will got a bite somewhere on the head from that gold-insect.”

“ And what cause have you to say that ? ”

“ 'Cause of this, sir. I've seen nothing *like* that.

STRANGE BEHAVIOUR OF MR. LEGRAND

'kikiŋ ənd 'baitiŋ ət 'levriθiŋ hwiŋ keim 'niər him. mi'stər 'wil gət him 'fə:rst, bət hi:z həd tə let him 'gou 'kwik. ðət wəz hwen hi: 'gət ðə 'bait, 'si:mz tə 'mi:z. ai 'wəznt 'hapi əbaut hi:z 'mauθ ma'i'self, sou ai 'wudnt put mai 'fiŋgərz 'niər him. ai 'gət him in ə 'bit əv 'peipər ai sɔ:z. ai 'gət him 'li:tə ðə 'peipər ənd 'put ə 'bit in hi:z 'mauθ—'ðət wəz ðə wei."

"ənd juər ai'diə 'iz, ðen, ðət mi'stər 'wil gət ə 'bait frəm ði: 'i:nsekt, ənd 'ðət meid him 'il?"

"'tiznt 'ounli ən ai'diə; aim 'sə:rtn. 'hwai həz hi:z 'gould ən ðə 'brein in hi:z 'sli:p, if hi:z 'didnt get a 'bait frəm ðə 'gould-i:nsekt? aiv 'kəm əkrəs 'stɔ:rri:z əv ðou:z 'gould-i:nsekts bil'fɔ:r 'nau."

"'hwai du: ju: 'sei hi:z gət 'gould ən ðə 'brein in hi:z 'sli:p?"

"'hwai? bi:kɔ:z hi:z 'tɔ:kiŋ əbaut it in hi:z 'sli:p—'ðəts 'hwai."

"'wel, 'dʒu:pitər, ju: 'mei bi:z 'rait; bət 'hwai həv ai ðə 'plezər əv 'si:ziŋ ju:z təl'dei?"

"'hwɔ:ts 'ðət sər?"

"'did mi'stər 'wil 'send ju: wið 'eniθiŋ?"

"'jes, aiv gət ðis 'letər"; ənd 'dʒu:pitər 'ðen 'geiv mi:z ə 'nout hwiŋ 'went laik 'ðis:

"mai 'diər . . ."

'hwai 'havnt ai 'si:zn ju:z fər 'sou 'lɔ:ŋ ə 'taim? aim 'houpiŋ ðət ju:z həv 'nɔ:t 'bi:zn sou 'fuzliʃ əz tə bi:z 'aŋgri wið mi:z fər mai 'bad bil'heiv'jər—bət 'ðət si:mz im'prəbəl.

frəm auər 'lɑ:st 'mi:tiŋ, ai həv həd 'səmθiŋ ən mai

STRANGE BEHAVIOUR OF MR. LEGRAND

insect. Kicking and biting at everything which came near him. Mister Will got him first, but he had to let him go quick. That was when he got the bite, seems to me. I wasn't happy about his mouth myself, so I wouldn't put my fingers near him. I got him in a bit of paper I saw. I got him into the paper and put a bit in his mouth—that was the way."

"And your idea is, then, that Mister Will got a bite from the insect, and that made him ill?"

"'Tisn't only an idea; I'm certain. Why has he got gold on the brain in his sleep, if he didn't get a bite from the gold-insect? I've come across stories of those gold-insects before now."

"Why do you say he's got gold on the brain in his sleep?"

"Why? Because he's talking about it in his sleep—that's why."

"Well, Jupiter, you may be right; but why have I the pleasure of seeing you today?"

"What's that, sir?"

"Did Mister Will send you with anything?"

"Yes, I've got this letter"; and Jupiter then gave me a note which went like this:

"MY DEAR . . . ,

Why haven't I seen you for so long a time? I'm hoping that you have not been so foolish as to be angry with me for my bad behaviour—but that seems improbable.

From our last meeting, I have had something on

STRANGE BEHAVIOUR OF MR. LEGRAND

'maird lɔ:l ðə 'taim. ai həv 'səmθiŋ tə 'sei tə ju:, bət ai əm ən'sɜ:rtɪn 'hau tə 'du: it, ɔ:r if its 'rait tə 'du: it ət lɔ:l.

ai həv 'nɒt bi:ɪn 'kwaɪt 'wel fɜr 'səm 'deɪz, ənd 'puər ould 'dʒu:pɪtəz 'kaɪnd ə'tenʃənz 'get ɒn maɪ 'nɜ:rvz ənd 'lɔ:lmu:st meɪk mi: 'lɒŋgri wið him. it 'si:mz im'pɒsɪbl, bət ði: 'lʌðər 'deɪ hi:d gɒt ə 'greɪt 'stɪk 'redi fɜr mi:, bɪkɔz ai 'went 'ɒf wið'laʊt 'seiɪŋ 'eniθiŋ, fɜr ə 'deɪ əmʌŋ ðə 'maʊntɪnz əkrɔs ðə 'wɔ:tər. aɪm 'kwaɪt 'sɜ:rtɪn ðət 'ləʊnli maɪ 'lʌks 'keɪpt mi: 'seɪf frəm 'pʌnɪʃmənt!

frəm ðə 'taim əv auər 'lʌ:st 'mɪ:tɪŋ ai həv meɪd 'ləʊn e'diʃənz tə maɪ 'ɪnsektz.

if its ət lɔ:l 'pɒsɪbl, 'plɪ:z, 'kʌm 'ləʊvər wið 'dʒu:pɪtər. 'du: 'kʌm. its 'nesəsəri fɜr mi: tə 'si: ju: tə'nait, ɒn 'veri im'pɔ:rtənt 'bɪznɪs. 'teɪk maɪ 'wɜ:rd fɜr it ðət its 'veri im'pɔ:rtənt.—

'levər'juərz,

'wɪljəm 'ləgrænd."

ai wɜz 'veri 'trʌblɪd baɪ 'səmθiŋ ɪn ðə 'wɜ:rdɪŋ əv ðɪs 'letər. ðə 'prəʊz sɪ:md 'kwaɪt 'dɪfərənt frəm 'ləgrændz. 'hwɒt həd hi: 'gɒt ɒn hi:z 'maɪnd: 'hwɒt 'streɪndʒ 'ɪmpʌls həd 'teɪkn ə 'gri:p əv hi:z ən'balənst 'breɪn? 'hwɒt " 'veri im'pɔ:rtənt 'bɪznɪs" wɜz it 'pɒsɪbl fɜr 'him tə 'hav? 'dʒu:pɪtəz ə'kaʊnt əv him 'geɪv mi: ə 'fɪ:liŋ ðət lɔ:l wɜz 'nɒt 'wel. maɪ 'tʃɪ:f 'fɪər wɜz ðət ə 'tʃeɪn əv ən'hʌpi 'ɪvents həd 'sent maɪ 'frend 'ɒf hi:z 'hed. sɔʊ aɪ'gɒt 'redi tə 'gəʊ wið 'dʒu:pɪtər wið'laʊt 'ləs əv 'taim.

STRANGE BEHAVIOUR OF MR. LEGRAND

my mind all the time. I have something to say to you, but I am uncertain how to do it, or if it's right to do it at all.

I have not been quite well for some days, and poor old Jupiter's kind attentions get on my nerves and almost make me angry with him. It seems impossible, but the other day he'd got a great stick ready for me, because I went off without saying anything, for a day among the mountains across the water. I'm quite certain that only my looks kept me safe from punishment!

From the time of our last meeting I have made no additions to my insects.

If it's at all possible, please, come over with Jupiter. *Do* come. It's necessary for me to see you tonight, on very important business. Take my word for it that it's *very* important.

Ever yours,

WILLIAM LEGRAND "

I was very troubled by something in the wording of this letter. The prose seemed quite different from Legrand's. What had he got on his mind? What strange impulse had taken a grip of his unbalanced brain? What "very important business" was it possible for *him* to have? Jupiter's account of him gave me a feeling that all was not well. My chief fear was that a chain of unhappy events had sent my friend off his head. So I got ready to go with Jupiter without loss of time.

kil'a:wiz 'botl

ðə 'si:-'dʒə:rni wəz ə 'gud wʌn, bət 'ɔ:l ðə 'taim kil'a:wi wəz 'ki:piŋ 'in hiz 'breθ, bikɔz hi: həd 'givn hiz 'wə:rd tə himself ðət hi: wud giv 'vɔis tə 'nou 'mɔ:r ri'kwests, ənd teik 'nou 'mɔ:r frəm 'seitən. ðə 'taim wəz 'ʌp hwen ðei 'gət 'bək. ðə 'haus-di'zainər 'sed ðət ðə 'haus wəz 'redi, ənd kil'a:wi ənd lou'pɑ:kə tuk 'tikits in ðə 'hɔ:l ənd 'went daun 'kounə 'wei tə hav ə 'lʌk ət ðə 'haus, ənd 'si: if 'ɔ:l həd bi:n 'dʌn in 'hɑ:rməni wið ðə 'θɔ:t in kil'a:wiz 'maɪnd.

nau ðə 'haus wəz ɔn ðə 'mauntin-saɪd hweər wʌn maɪt 'si: it frəm ə 'ʃip. 'haiər 'ʌp, ðə 'θɪk 'wud went 'ʌp intə ðə 'klaudz əv 'rein; 'ʌndər it ðə 'blak 'stoun həd meɪd 'ʃɑ:rp 'sloups 'daun tə ðə 'si:, ənd 'hiər wəz ðə 'restɪŋ-pleɪs əv ði: 'ləʊd 'ru:lərz. ðər wez ə 'gɑ:rdn əbaut 'ðət 'haus, in hwɪtʃ wər 'flaʊərz əv 'levri 'kʌlər; ənd ðər wər pə'paɪə 'trɪz ɔn 'wʌn saɪd ənd 'bredfrʊt 'trɪz ɔn ði: 'ʌðər, ənd 'streɪt in 'frʌnt, in ðə di'rekʃən əv ðə 'si:, ə 'ʃɪps 'hai 'seɪl sə'pɔ:rt həd bi:n 'pʊt 'ʌp wið ə 'flæg ɔn 'tɒp. 'ʌz fər ðə 'haus, it wəz 'θri: 'flɔ:rz 'hai, wið 'greɪt 'ru:zmz ənd 'waɪd 'terɪsɪz ɔn 'levri 'flɔ:r. ðə 'ɪndəʊz wər əv 'glɑ:s, əv 'sʌtʃ 'gud 'kwɒlɪti ðət it wəz

KEÄWE'S BOTTLE ¹

The sea-journey was a good one, but all the time Keäwe was keeping in his breath, because he had given his word to himself that he would give voice to no more requests, and take no more from Satan. The time was up when they got back. The house-designer said that the house was ready, and Keäwe and Lopaka took tickets in the *Hall* and went down Kona way to have a look at the house, and see if all had been done in harmony with the thought in Keäwe's mind.

Now, the house was on the mountain-side where one might see it, from a ship. Higher up, the thick wood went up into the clouds of rain; under it the black stone had made sharp slopes down to the sea, and here was the resting-place of the old rulers. There was a garden about that house, in which were flowers of every colour; and there were papaia trees on one side and breadfruit trees on the other, and straight in front, in the direction of the sea, a ship's high sail support had been put up with a flag on the top. As for the house, it was three floors high, with great rooms and wide terraces on every floor. The windows were of glass, of such good quality that it was as clear

¹ From *Keäwe's Bottle*, Robert Louis Stevenson, pp. 24-29.

KEÄWE'S BOTTLE

əz 'kliər əz 'wɔ:tər ənd əz 'brɪt əz 'deɪ. ðər wər
 'teɪblz, 'sɪrɪs, 'kʌbədɪz, 'ʃelvz, ənd 'levri 'pɒsɪbl 'kʌmfərt
 ɪn ðə 'ru:mz. ðər wər 'pɪktʃərz ɒn ðə 'wɔ:lz ɪn 'gould
 'freɪmz; 'pɪktʃərz əv 'ʃɪps ənd 'men 'fəɪtɪŋ, əv ðə moust
 'bjʊ:tɪfʊl 'wɪmɪn, ənd əv 'streɪndʒ 'pleɪsɪz; 'nəʊhweər
 ər ðeər 'pɪktʃərz əv sou 'brɪt ə 'kʌlər əz 'ðəʊz kɪ'lɑ:wɪ
 'sɔ: 'hæŋɪŋ ɪn hɪz 'hɑ:ʊs. əz fər ðɪ: 'ɔ:rnəmənts, ðeɪ
 wər 'moust 'bjʊ:tɪfʊl; 'klɒks 'saʊndɪŋ ðɪ 'ləʊərz, ənd
 'mju:zɪk-bɒksɪz. 'lɪtl 'men wɪð 'ʃeɪkɪŋ 'hedz, 'bʊks 'fʊl
 əv 'pɪktʃərz, 'wɔ:ɪn 'ɪnstrʊmənts əv 'greɪt 'vælju: frəm
 'ɔ:l 'sɔ:rtɪs əv 'streɪndʒ 'kʌntrɪz, ənd 'pleɪθɪŋz fər ðɪ:
 ə'mju:zmənt əv ə 'mæn 'lɪvɪŋ baɪ hɪm'self. ənd bɪkɔ:z
 'nəʊ wʌn wʊd bɪ: 'hæpɪ 'lɪvɪŋ ɪn 'sætʃ 'ru:mz, ənd wʊd
 'əʊnli bɪ: 'ɪntrɪstɪd tə 'gəʊ 'θru: ənd 'sɪ: ðəm, ðə 'terɪsɪz
 wər 'sou 'waɪd ðət ə 'təʊn 'fʊl əv 'pɔ:rsnz maɪt hæv
 bɪ:n 'kwɑɪt 'hæpɪ 'lɪvɪŋ əpən ðəm; ənd kɪ'lɑ:wɪ wəz 'nɒt
 'sɔ:rtɪn 'hwaɪtʃ geɪv hɪm 'moust 'plezər, ðə 'terɪsɪz ət
 ðə 'bæk, hweər ju: gət ðə 'lænd 'wɪnd, ənd wər 'lʊkɪŋ
 'ləʊt 'ləʊvər ðə 'frʊt trɪ:z ənd ðə 'fləʊərz, ɔ:ɪr ðə 'frʌnt
 'terɪsɪz, hweər ju: tuk 'dɪ:z 'breθs əv ðə 'wɪnd əv ðə
 'sɪ:z, ənd, 'lʊkɪŋ 'daʊn ðə 'ʃɑ:rp 'wɔ:l əv ðə 'maʊntɪn, wər
 'leɪbl tə sɪ: ðə 'hɔ:l 'gəʊɪŋ 'baɪ əbaut 'wʌns ə 'wɪ:k
 bɪtwɪ:n hʌl'kenə ənd ðə 'sləʊps əv 'pɪ:lə, ɔ:ɪr ðə 'seɪlɪŋ-
 'ʃɪps gəʊɪŋ 'ʌp ɔ:ɪr 'daʊn wɪð 'wʊd ənd 'lɑ:və ənd
 'frʊt.

'hwen ðeɪ həd 'sɪ:n 'levriθɪŋ, kɪ'lɑ:wɪ ənd ləʊ'pɑ:kə
 tuk ə 'sɪ:t baɪ ðə 'dɔ:ɪr.

"wɛl," sed ləʊ'pɑ:kə, "lɪz ɪt 'ɔ:l əz ju: wər 'pɪktʃəɪŋ
 ɪt tə ju:ɪ'self?"

KEÄWE'S BOTTLE

as water and as bright as day. There were tables, seats, cupboards, shelves, and every possible comfort in the rooms. There were pictures on the walls in gold frames ; pictures of ships and men fighting, of the most beautiful women, and of strange places ; nowhere are there pictures of so bright a colour as those Keäwe saw hanging in his house. As for the ornaments, they were most beautiful ; clocks sounding the hours, and music-boxes, little men with shaking heads, books full of pictures, war instruments of great value from all sorts of strange countries, and playthings for the amusement of a man living by himself. And because no one would be happy living in such rooms, and would only be interested to go through and see them, the terraces were so wide that a town full of persons might have been quite happy living upon them ; and Keäwe was not certain which gave him most pleasure, the terrace at the back, where you got the land wind, and were looking out over the fruit trees and the flowers, or the front terrace, where you took deep breaths of the wind off the sea, and, looking down the sharp wall of the mountain, were able to see the *Hall* going by about once a week between Hookena and the slopes of Pele, or the sailing-ships going up and down with wood and ava and fruit.

When they had seen everything, Keäwe and Lopaka took a seat by the door.

“ Well,” said Lopaka, “ it is all as you were picturing it to yourself ? ”

KEÄWE'S BOTTLE

“ðar er 'nou 'wærdz fər it,” wəz ki'æ:wiz lænsər. “it is 'betər ðən 'leni 'pɪktʃər, ənd ai əm ouvər'kɑm wið ðə 'plezər əv it.”

“ðar iz bət 'wɑn 'θiŋ tə giv 'θɔ:t tu:,” sed lou'pɑ:kə; “'ɔ:l 'ðis mei bi: 'kwait 'natʃərəl, ənd ðə 'bɒtl-ɪmp mei həv 'nɑθiŋ hwət'levər tə 'du: wið it. 'ɪf ai 'tʌk ðə 'bɒtl ənd gət 'nou 'seiliŋ-ʃip 'æ:ftər 'ɔ:l, ai wud həv 'pʊt mai 'hand in ðə 'faiər fər 'nɑθiŋ. it iz 'tru: ðət ai 'geiv ju: mai 'wærd; bət 'liznt it 'natʃərəl fər mi: tə 'meik ə rɪlkwest tə ju: fər 'wɑn 'mɔ:r 'test?”

“ai həv 'gɪvn mai 'wærd tə mai'self ðət ai wil teik 'nou 'mɔ:r frəm ðə 'bɒtl,” sed ki'æ:wi. “ai həv 'gɒn 'ɪn 'di:p i'nɑf.”

“ðis iz 'nɒt ə rɪlkwest fər 'leniθiŋ 'mɔ:r hwitʃ ai 'hæv in 'maɪnd,” wəz lou'pɑ:kəz lænsər. “it iz 'ounli tə 'si: ði: 'ɪmp him'self. ðar iz 'nou 'prɒfɪt in 'ðət, ənd sou 'nou 'kɔ:z fər 'ʃeɪm; bət 'ɪf 'wɑns ai 'sɔ: him, ai wud bi: 'sɜ:rtn əv ðə θiŋ. sou 'du: 'ðis mætʃ'fɔ:r mi:, ənd 'let mi: 'si: ði: 'ɪmp; ənd 'æ:ftər 'ðət 'hiər iz ðə 'mɑni in mai 'hand, ənd ai wil 'gɪv ju: ðə 'praɪs.”

“ðar iz ounli 'wɑn 'θiŋ ai əm in 'fiər əv,” sed ki'æ:wi. “ði: 'ɪmp mei bi: 'veri dis'gæstiŋ-lukiŋ: ənd 'ɪf ju: 'wɑns 'sɔ: him, ju: mait bi: izvn 'les 'redi tə 'teik ðə 'bɒtl.”

“ai əm ə 'mɑn əv mai 'wærd,” sed lou'pɑ:kə. “ənd 'hiər iz ðə 'mɑni bi'twi:n əs.”

“'veri 'wel,” ki'æ:wi meid lænsər. “ai əm 'ɪntrɪstɪd tə 'si: hwət hi: iz 'laɪk mai'self. sou 'kɑm, 'let əs həv 'wɑn 'lʌk ət ju:, mɪstər 'ɪmp.”

ɪau, ɪə 'mɪnɪt 'ðət wəz 'sed, ði: 'ɪmp 'pʊt hi:z hed 'ləut

KEÄWE'S BOTTLE

“ There are no words for it,” was Keäwe's answer. “ It is better than my picture, and I am overcome with the pleasure of it.”

“ There is but one thing to give thought to,” said Lopaka ; “ all this may be quite natural, and the bottle-imp may have nothing whatever to do with it. If I took the bottle and got no sailing-ship after all, I would have put my hand in the fire for nothing. It is true that I gave you my word ; but isn't it natural for me to make a request to you for one more test ? ”

“ I have given my word to myself that I will take no more from the bottle,” said Keäwe. “ I have gone in deep enough.”

“ This is not a request for anything more which I have in mind,” was Lopaka's answer. “ It is only to see the imp himself. There is no profit in that, and so no cause for shame ; but if once I saw him, I would be certain of the thing. So do this much for me, and let me see the imp ; and after that, here is the money in my hand, and I will give you the price.”

“ There is only one thing I am in fear of,” said Keäwe. “ The imp may be very disgusting-looking ; and if you once saw him, you might be even less ready to take the bottle.”

“ I am a man of my word,” said Lopaka. “ And here is the money between us.”

“ Very well,” Keäwe made answer. “ I am interested to see what he is like myself. So come, let us have one look at you, Mr. Imp.”

KEÄWE'S BOTTLE

əv ðə bɒtl ənd lɪn əɡen, ˈkwɪk əz ə ˈsneɪk; ənd ˈðeər wər kɪˈlɑːwi ənd lɒlˈpɑːkə ˈtɔːrnd tə ˈstoun. ðə ˈnait həd ˈkɑːm bɪfɔːr ðeɪ həd ə ˈθɔːt tə ˈput ɪntə ˈwɔːrdz ɔːr ə ˈvoɪs wɪð ˈhwɪtʃ tə ˈduː sou; ənd ˈðen, ˈpʊʃɪŋ ðə ˈmɑːni ˈloʊvər, lɒlˈpɑːkə ˈtʊk ðə ˈbɒtl.

“ai əm ə ˈmɑːn əv maɪ ˈwɔːrd,” sed hɪz, “ənd həv ˈnɪzd tə ˈbiː sou, ɔːr ai wud ˈnɒt ˈɡɪv ðɪs ˈbɒtl sou ˈmɑːtʃ əz ə ˈtɑːtʃ wɪð maɪ ˈfʊt. ˈwel, ai wɪl ɡet maɪ ˈseɪlɪŋ-ʃɪp ənd səm ˈdɒlərz fər maɪ ˈpəkiːt; ənd ˈðen aɪl bɪː ˈhændɪŋ ðɪs ˈlɪmp ˈɒn əz ˈkwɪkli əz ai əm ˈleɪbl. bɪkɔːz, ðər ɪz ˈnoʊ ˈdaʊt əbaʊt ɪt, ðə ˈlʊk əv hɪm həz ˈɡɪvən mɪː ə ˈɡreɪt ˈʃɔːk.”

“lɒlˈpɑːkə,” sed kɪˈlɑːwi, “duː ˈnɒt həv ə ˈbɑːd əˈpɪnʃən əv mɪː; ɪt ɪz ˈtruːz ðæt ɪt ɪz ˈnait, ənd ðə ˈraʊdz ər ˈrɑːf, ənd ðə ˈweɪ baɪ ðə ˈrestɪŋ-pleɪs əv ðə ˈkɪŋz ɪz ə ˈbɑːd ˈpleɪs tə ˈɡoʊ ˈsoʊ ˈleɪt, bət ðə ˈfɑːkt ɪz ðæt ˈɑːftər ˈsɪzɪŋ ˈðæt ˈlɪtl ˈfeɪs, ai wɪl ˈnɒt bɪː ˈleɪbl tə həv ˈleɪni ˈslɪːp ɔːr ˈleɪni ˈfʊrd, ɔːr tə ˈɡoʊ ˈdaʊn ɒn maɪ ˈnɪːz tɪl ɪt ɪz ˈfɑːr frəm mɪː. ai wɪl ˈɡɪv juː ə ˈlaɪt, ənd ə ˈbɑːskɪt tə put ðə ˈbɒtl ɪn, ənd ˈleɪni ˈpɪktʃər ɔːr ˈbɔːrnəmənt ɪn ˈwɔːl maɪ ˈhɑːs hwɪtʃ ɪz ˈplɪːzɪŋ tə juː; ənd ˈɡoʊ ˈnɑː, ənd ˈteɪk juər ˈslɪːp ət hʌlˈkenə wɪð nɑːˈhɪːnuː.”

“kɪˈlɑːwi,” sed lɒlˈpɑːkə, “ˈmoʊst ˈmɛnz ˈfɪːlɪŋz wud bɪː ˈwuːndɪd baɪ ˈðɪs bɪˈheɪvʃər; ˈspeʃəli hwɛn ai əm ˈsɑːtʃ ə ˈɡʊd ˈfrend əz tə ˈkɪːp maɪ ˈwɔːrd ənd ˈteɪk ðə ˈbɒtl; ənd ˈlɑːz fər ˈðæt, ðə ˈnait ənd ðə ˈdɑːrk, ənd ðə ˈweɪ baɪ ðə ˈrestɪŋ-pleɪs əv ðə ˈkɪŋz meɪ bɪː ˈten ˈtaɪmz ˈmɔːr əv ə ˈdeɪndʒər tuː ə ˈmɑːn huː həz ˈdʌn ˈðɪs ˈɡreɪt ˈrɒŋ, ənd həz ˈsɑːtʃ ə ˈbɒtl ˈlɑːndər hɪz ˈɑːrm. bət fər ˈmaɪ

KEÄWE'S BOTTLE

Now, the minute that was said, the imp put his head out of the bottle and in again, quick as a snake ; and there were Keäwe and Lopaka turned to stone. The night had gone before they had a thought to put into words or a voice with which to do so ; and then, pushing the money over, Lopaka took the bottle.

“ I am a man of my word,” said he, “ and have need to be so, or I would not give this bottle so much as a touch with my foot. Well, I will get my sailing-ship and some dollars for my pocket ; and then I'll be handing this imp on as quickly as I am able. Because, there is no doubt about it, the look of him has given me a great shock.”

“ Lopaka,” said Keäwe, “ do not have a bad opinion of me ; it is true that it is night, and the roads are rough, and the way by the resting-place of the kings is a bad place to go so late, but the fact is that after seeing that little face, I will not be able to have any sleep or any food, or to go down on my knees till it is far from me. I will give you a light, and a basket to put the bottle in, and any picture or ornament in all my house which is pleasing to you ; and go now, and take your sleep at Hookena with Nahinu.”

“ Keäwe,” said Lopaka, “ most men's feelings would be wounded by this behaviour ; specially when I am such a good friend as to keep my word and take the bottle ; and as for that, the night and the dark, and the way by the resting-place of the kings may be ten times more of a danger to a man who has done this great wrong, and has such a bottle under his arm.

KEÄWE'S BOTTLE

'pazrt, ai əm in 'sʌtʃ 'fiər mai'self, ðət ai həv 'nɒt ðə
'hazrt tə bi: 'lɑŋɡri. 'hiər ai 'ɡou ðen; ənd 'mei ju: bi:
'hɑpi in juər 'haus, ənd 'ai du: 'wel wið mai 'seiliŋ-ʃip,
ənd 'mei wi: bi: 'kept 'aut əv 'seitənz 'pauər in ði: 'lend
ðou wi: həv bi:n ði: 'ləunərz əv hiz 'bɒtl."

KEÄWE'S BOTTLE

But for my part, I am in such fear myself, that I have not the heart to be angry. Here I go then ; and may you be happy in your house, and I do well with my sailing-ship, and may we be kept out of Satan's power in the end though we have been the owners of his bottle."

'houitʃi ðə 'bi:wə-pleiər

'wan 'sʌmər 'nait 'houitʃiz 'frend wəz ri'kwɛstɪd tə 'gou θru: ðə 'fɔ:rmz əv ri'lɪdʒən fər ðə 'deθ əv ə 'man hu: 'went tə hiz 'tʃɔ:rtʃ; ənd hi: 'went tə 'ðis 'mʌnz 'hʌus wið hiz 'jʌŋ 'sɜ:rvənt; sou ðət 'houitʃi wəz ði: 'lounli 'pɜ:rsn in ðə 'tʃɔ:rtʃ 'ðət 'nait. it wəz ə 'veri 'wɔ:rm 'nait; ənd 'houitʃi 'went ɔn ðə və'randə¹ in 'frʌnt əv hiz 'slɪ:pɪŋ-rum bɪkɔz ðə 'hi:t wəz 'nɒt sou 'greɪt ðɛər. ðə və'randə wəz ət ðə 'bʌk əv ði: əmɪ'dʌdʒɪ, 'feɪsɪŋ ə 'smɔ:l 'gɑ:rdn. 'houitʃi wəz 'weɪtɪŋ ðɛər fər ðə 'man əv ri'lɪdʒən tə kʌm 'bʌk ənd hi: wəz 'kʌmfɜ:tɪŋ hɪmsɛlf baɪ 'pleɪɪŋ ɔn hiz 'bi:wə. it wəz 'pɑ:st 'tʷelv; ənd ðə 'man əv ri'lɪdʒən həd 'nɒt kʌm 'bʌk. bət it wəz stɪl 'veri 'wɔ:rm ɪn'saɪd; ənd 'houitʃi 'keɪpt ɔn ðə və'randə. ət 'lɑ:st ðɛər 'keɪm tə hiz 'liəz ðə 'saʊnd əv 'steɪps 'kʌmɪŋ ɪn hiz dɪ'rekʃən frəm ðə 'bʌk 'dɔ:ɪ. 'sʌmbədi 'keɪm ʌp tə ðə və'randə frəm ə'krɔs ðə 'gɑ:rdn, stəpɪŋ 'raɪt ɪn 'frʌnt əv hɪm—bət it wəz 'nɒt ðə 'man əv ri'lɪdʒən. ə 'dɪzɪp 'voɪs 'sed hiz 'neɪm 'lɑʊdli—'sʌdnli ənd 'rʌfi, laɪk ə 'sʌmʊrʌɪ gɪvɪŋ ɔn 'ɔ:rdər tu ə 'sɜ:rvənt:—

“'houitʃi !”

¹loŋ 'kʌvəd 'wɔ:k ət ðə 'saɪd əv ə 'hʌus.

HŌICHI THE BIWA-PLAYER ¹

One summer night Hōichi's friend was requested to go through the forms of religion for the death of a man who went to his church ; and he went to this man's house with his young servant ; so that Hōichi was the only person in the church that night. It was a very warm night ; and Hōichi went on the *verandah* ² in front of his sleeping-room because the heat was not so great there. The verandah was at the back of the Amidaji, facing a small garden. Hōichi was waiting there for the man of religion to come back and he was comforting himself by playing on his biwa. It was past twelve ; and the man of religion had not come back. But it was still very warm inside ; and Hōichi kept on the verandah. At last there came to his ears the sound of steps coming in his direction from the back door. Somebody came up to the verandah from across the garden, stopping right in front of him—but it was not the man of religion. A deep voice said his name loudly—suddenly and roughly, like a samurai giving an order to a servant :—
“ Hōichi ! ”

¹ From *Japanese Stories*, Lafcadio Hearn, pp. 19-27.

² A long covered walk at the side of a house.

HŌICHI THE BIWA-PLAYER

ʰhouitʃi wəz ʰsou matʃ sərpraizd ðət, fər ə ʰminit, hi:z wəz ʌnleibl tə ʰgiv eni ʰa:nsər; ənd ðə ʰvois ʰsed əʰgen, əz if ʰraffi ʰgiviŋ ən ʰɔ:rdər:—

“ʰhouitʃi!”

“ʰhai!” hi: meid ʰa:nsər, ʰfiəriŋ ðis ʰnout in ðə ʰvois,—“ai əm ʌnleibl tə ʰsi:!—ai həv ʰnou ai'diə ʰhu: ju: ʰa:r!”

“ðər iz ʰnou ʰkɔ:z fər ʰfiər,” ðə ʰstreindʒ ʰman ʰsed, ʰtɔ:kiŋ mə:r ʰsoftli. “ai əm ʰstəpiŋ ʰniər ðə ʰtʃɔ:rtʃ, ənd həv bi:n ʰsent tə ju: wið ə ʰri:kwɛst. mai ʰpreznt ʰtʃi:f, ə ʰpə:rsn əv ʰveri ʰhai pə'ziʃən, iz ʰnau in əkəməgə'seiki, wið ə ʰgreit ʰnambər əv ʰmen əv ʰgud ʰbɛ:rθ. hi: ʰhad ə di'zaiər tə ʰsi: hwɛər it ʰwəz ðət ðə ʰfait əv dan-nou-lurə tuk ʰpleis; ənd tel'dei hi: ʰwent ðɛər. it həz ʰkəm tə hi:z ʰiəz ðət ʰju: ʰgiv ðə ʰstɔ:ri əv ðə ʰfait ʰveri ʰwel; hi: ʰnau həz ə di'zaiər fər ju: tə ʰgiv juər ʰsəŋ bi'fɔ:r him; sou ju: wil ʰteik juər ʰbi:wə ənd ʰkəm wið mi: ʰkwikli tə ðə ʰhaus hwɛər ði:z ʰgreit ʰpə:rsnz ər ʰweitiŋ.”

in ʰðouz ʰtaimz, ði: ʰɔ:rdər əv ə ʰsamurai ʰhad tə bi: ʰteikn ʰveri ʰsiəriəsli. ʰhouitʃi ʰput ən hi:z ʰflat ʰʃu:z, ʰtuk hi:z ʰbi:wə, ənd ʰwent ə'wei wið ðə ʰstreindʒ ʰman, hu: ʰsi:md tə hav e ʰgud ʰnɔlidʒ əv ðə ʰwei, bət ʰmeid ʰhouitʃi ʰgou ʰveri ʰkwikli. ðə ʰhand ʰgaidiŋ him wəz ʰaiərn; ənd ðə ʰsaund əv ʰmetl ʰmeid it ʰkliər ðət ðə ʰman wəz ʰfuli ʰa:rmd,—prɔbəbli hi: həd bi:n ʰki:piŋ ʰwɔtʃ ət səm ʰgreit ʰhaus. ʰhouitʃiz ʰfɛ:rst ʰfiəz wər ʰlouvər; ənd it ʰnau ʰsi:md tə him ðət ʰðis wəz ə ʰhapi ʰtʃa:ns:—bikɔz, ʰki:piŋ in ʰmaɪnd ðə ʰsamuraiz ʰtɔ:k əv “ʰpə:rsnz əv ʰveri ʰhai pə'ziʃən,” hi: wəz ʰsɛ:rtŋ ðət ðə

HŌICHI THE BIWA-PLAYER

Hōichi was so much surprised that, for a minute, he was unable to give any answer ; and the voice said again, as if roughly giving an order,—

“ Hōichi ! ”

“ *Hai!* ” he made answer, fearing this note in the voice,—“ I am unable to see !—I have no idea who you are ! ”

“ There is no cause for fear,” the strange man said, talking more softly. “ I am stopping near the church, and have been sent to you with a request. My present chief, a person of very high position, is now in Akamagaséki, with a great number of men of good birth. He had a desire to see where it was that the fight of Dan-no-ura took place ; and today he went there. It has come to his ears that you give the story of the fight very well ; he now has a desire for you to give your song before him ; so you will take your biwa and come with me quickly to the house where these great persons are waiting.”

In those times, the order of a samurai had to be taken very seriously. Hōichi put on his flat shoes, took his biwa, and went away with the strange man, who seemed to have a good knowledge of the way, but made Hōichi go very quickly. The hand guiding him was iron ; and the sound of metal made it clear that the man was fully armed,—probably he had been keeping watch at some great house. Hōichi's first fears were over ; and it now seemed to him that this was a happy chance :—because, keeping in mind the samurai's talk of “ persons of very high position,”

HŌICHI THE BIWA-PLAYER

'tʃi:f hu: həd 'sɛnt fər him tə 'gɪv hɪz 'səŋ wud 'nɒt bi:
 'les ðən ə 'daimjəu¹ əv ðə 'fɜ:rst 'ɔ:rdər. 'lɑ:ftər ə 'taim
 ðə 'səmurai 'keim tu: ə 'stɒp; ənd 'houitʃi bikeim 'kɒŋsəs
 ðət ðei həd 'gɒt tu: ə 'greit 'dɔ:rwei;—ənd hi: wəz
 sər'praɪzd, bɪkɔz hi: həd 'nəu 'meməri əv 'leni 'greit
 'dɔ:r in 'ðət 'pɑ:rt əv ðə 'taun 'lɑðər ðən ðə 'tʃi:f 'dɔ:r əv
 'ði: əmɪ'dɑ:dʒi. "kwai'mən!"² ðə 'səmurai sɛd 'laudli,—
 ənd ðər wəz ə 'saund əv ʌn'lɔ:kɪŋ; ənd ðə 'tu: 'wɛnt
 'θru:z. ðei 'wɛnt ə'krɒs ə 'speɪs əv 'gɑ:rdn ənd 'keim tu
 ə 'stɒp əgen bɪ'fɔ:r səm 'dɔ:rwei; ənd ðə 'səmurai 'sɛd
 in ə 'laud 'vɔɪs, "lʒu: hu: ər in'saɪd! əi həv 'kʌm wɪð
 'houitʃi!" 'ðen keim 'saundz əv 'kwɪk 'fɪ:t, ənd 'pɛɪpər
 'wɔ:lz 'slɪpɪŋ 'bʌk, ənd 'reɪn-dɔ:rz 'ləupnɪŋ, ənd 'vɔɪsɪz
 əv 'wɪmɪn 'tɔ:kɪŋ tə wʌn ən'lɔ:ðər. bʌi ðə 'lɑŋgwɪdʒ əv
 ðə 'wɪmɪn ɪt bɪkeim 'kliər tə 'houitʃi ðət ðei wər 'sɜ:r'vɛnts
 in 'sʌm 'greit 'hɑ:ʊs, bət hi: həd 'nəu əɪ'diə tə 'hwɒt
 'pleɪs hi: həd bɪ:n 'teɪkən. 'lɪtl 'taim əvəz 'gɪvən fər
 'θɔ:t. 'lɑ:ftər hi: həd bɪ:n 'helpt tə 'gəʊ ʌp səm 'stəʊn
 'stɛps, ɒn ðə 'lɑ:st əv 'hwɪtʃ hi: wəz 'ɔ:rdəd tə 'teɪk ɒf
 hɪz 'ʃu:z, hi: wəz 'gɑɪdɪd bʌi ə 'wʊmənz 'hænd əkrɒs
 'lɔŋ 'stretʃɪz əv 'pɒlɪʃt 'bɔ:rdz, ənd rʌʊnd ə 'nʌmbər əv
 'lɑŋglz wɪð 'tɔ:l sɛ'pɔ:rts, ənd ɒvər ə 'waɪd 'speɪs əv
 'kʌvəd 'flɔ:r,—ɪntə ðə 'mɪdl əv 'sʌm 'greit 'ru:z. 'ðɛər
 ɪt 'sɪ:md tə him ðət ə 'greit 'nʌmbər əv 'pɜ:rsnz əv 'hɑɪ
 pɜ:lɪʃən wər 'weɪtɪŋ: ðə 'saund əv ðə 'sɪlk 'dresɪz wəz
 lʌɪk ðə 'saund əv 'lɪ:vz in ə 'wʊd. ənd, in ə'dɪʃən, ðɛər

¹ 'ru:lər əv ə dɪ'vɪʒən əv 'ləʊld dʒə'pʌn.

² 'gɛt ðə 'dɔɪr 'ləupən!

HŌICHI THE BIWA-PLAYER

he was certain that the chief who had sent for him to give his song would not be less than a *daimyo*¹ of the first order. After a time the samurai came to a stop; and Hōichi became conscious that they had got to a great doorway;—and he was surprised, because he had no memory of any great door in that part of the town other than the chief door of the Amidaji. “*Kwai-mon!*”² the samurai said loudly,—and there was a sound of unlocking; and the two went through. They went across a space of garden and came to a stop again before some doorway; and the samurai said in a loud voice, “You who are inside! I have come with Hōichi!” Then came sounds of quick feet, and paper walls slipping back, and rain-doors opening, and voices of women talking to one another. By the language of the women it became clear to Hōichi that they were servants in some great house, but he had no idea to what place he had been taken. Little time was given him for thought. After he had been helped to go up some stone steps, on the last of which he was ordered to take off his shoes, he was guided by a woman’s hand across long stretches of polished boards, and round a number of angles with tall supports, and over a wide space of covered floor,—into the middle of some great room. There it seemed to him that a great number of persons of high position were waiting: the sound of the silk dresses was like the sound of leaves in a wood. And,

¹ Ruler of a division of old Japan.

² Get the door open!

HŌICHI THE BIWA-PLAYER

ʼkeim tə hiz ʼiərz ə ʼdʒenərəl ʼnoiz əv ʼlou ʼvoisiz,—tə:kiŋ ʼveri ʼsoftli ; ənd ðə ʼlɑŋwidʒ wəz ʼðət əv ʼpə:rsnz ʼliviŋ əmɑŋ ðə ʼgreit.

ðei ʼsed tə ʼhouitʃi ðət hi: wəz ʼnɒt tə bi: ʼtrʌbld, ənd ðər wəz ə ʼkuʃən ʼredi fər him. ʼa:ftər haviŋ ʼteikn hiz ʼpleis ɒn it, ənd gət ʼredi hiz ʼinstrumənt, ðə ʼvois əv ə ʼwumən—hu: ʼsi:md tə him tə bi: ðə ʼrouzou, ɔ:r ʼtʃi:f əv ðə ʼfi:meil ʼsə:rvnts—sed tə him :—

“nau ʼwil ju: ʼpliz giv ðə ʼsɔŋ əv ðə ʼhistəri əv ðə ʼheikei wið ðə ʼbi:wə?”

ðə kəmˈplɪ:t ʼstɔ:ri wud hæv teikn ə ʼgreit ʼnʌmbər əv ʼnaits ; sou ʼhouitʃi ʼput ə ʼkwestʃən :—

“it wud teik ə ʼlɔŋ ʼtaim tə giv ðə ʼful ʼstɔ:ri, sou ʼhwɒt ʼpɑ:rt iz it juər diˈzaiər tə hav ʼpleid tə ju: ʼnau?”

ðə ʼwumənz ʼvois meid ʼa:nsər :—

“giv ðə ʼstɔ:ri əv ðə ʼfait ət dan-nou-ʼu:rə,—bikɔz it iz ʼsədər ðən ʼeni ʼʌðər ʼpɑ:rt.”

ðen ʼliftiŋ ʌp hiz ʼvois, ʼhouitʃi ʼgeiv ðə ʼsɔŋ əv ðə ʼfait ɒn ðə ʼbitər ʼsiz,—meikiŋ ə ʼstreindʒ ʼsaund wið ðə ʼbi:wə laik ðə ʼpulɪŋ əv ʼbout-bleidz ənd ðə ʼnoiz əv ʼʃips in ðə ʼwɔ:tər, ðə ʼhis əv ði: ʼa:rtʃərz, ðə ʼkraiiŋ ənd ʼstampiŋ əv ʼmen, ðə ʼsmaʃiŋ əv ʼsti:l ɒn ʼhed-kavəriŋz, ðə ʼfɔ:l əv ʼded ʼbɒdiz in ðə ʼwɔ:tər. ənd tə ʼleft ənd ʼrait əv him, hwenˈlevər hiz ʼpleiŋ ʼkeim tu ə ʼstɒp, ʼlou ʼvoisiz əv əˈpru:vl ʼkeim tə hiz ʼiərz.

HŌICHI THE BIWA-PLAYER

in addition, there came to his ears a general noise of low voices,—talking very softly; and the language that of persons living among the great.

They said to Hōichi that he was not to be troubled, and there was a cushion ready for him. After having taken his place on it, and got ready his instrument, the voice of a woman—who seemed to him to be the *Rojo*, or chief of the female servants—said to him :—

“ Now will you please give the song of the history of the Heiké with the biwa ? ”

The complete story would have taken a great number of nights; so Hōichi put a question :—

“ It would take a long time to give the full story, so what part is it you desire to have played to you now ? ”

The woman's voice made answer :—

“ Give the story of the fight at Dan-no-ura,—because it is sadder than any other part.”

Then, lifting up his voice, Hōichi gave the song of the fight on the bitter sea,—making a strange sound with the biwa like the pulling of boat-blades and the noise of ships in the water, the hiss of the archers, the crying and stamping of men, the smashing of steel on head-coverings, the fall of dead bodies in the water. And to left and right of him, whenever his playing came to a stop, low voices of approval came to his ear.

'bildiŋ ði: 'a:rk

9. 'nouə wəz ə 'gud 'man hu: həd dʌn 'nou 'i:vl in
hiz dʒenə'reiʃənz, ənd hi: 'həd ði: ə'pruzvl əv 'gəd.

10. ənd 'nouə həd 'θri: 'sʌnz, 'ʃem, 'həm, ənd 'dʒeifeθ.

11. ði: 'ə:rθ wəz 'bəd in 'gədz 'aiz, ənd 'ful əv 'rəŋ-
du:ŋ.

12. ənd 'gəd 'sə: ði: 'ə:rθ, ənd it wəz 'i:vl; 'levri
'li:vŋ 'θiŋ həd dʌn 'rəŋ əpən ði: 'ə:rθ.

13. ənd 'gəd 'sed tə 'nouə, ði: 'lend əv 'lə:l 'li:vŋ 'θiŋz
iz ət 'hænd; ði: 'ə:rθ iz 'ful əv 'rəŋ-du:ŋ 'bɪ'kəz əv ðəm,
ənd ai wil 'put ən 'lend tə ðəm ən ði: 'ə:rθ

14. 'meik ən 'a:rk əv 'goufər-wud, wið 'ru:ɪnz in it,
ənd 'put 'bitjumin 'insaid ənd 'ləut.

15. ənd 'ðis iz ðə 'wei ju:z ər tə 'meik it: it iz tə bi:
'fɔ:z 'hændrid 'fi:t 'lən, 'sevnti 'fi:t 'waid, ənd 'fɔ:rti 'fi:t
'hai.

16. ənd ju: wil meik ə 'ru:f tə ði: 'a:rk, ə 'fut 'waid
ət ðə 'tɒp; ənd ðə 'dɔ:z əv ði: 'a:rk ju wil 'put in ðə

BUILDING THE ARK ¹

9. Noah was a good man who had done no evil in his generations, and he had the approval of God.

10. And Noah had three sons, Shem, Ham, and Japheth.

11. The earth was bad in God's eyes, and full of wrong-doing.

12. And God saw the earth, and it was evil ; every living thing had done wrong upon the earth.

13. And God said to Noah, The end of all living things is at hand ; the earth is full of wrong-doing because of them, and I will put an end to them on the earth.

14. Make an ark of *gopher*-wood, with rooms in it, and put *bitumen* inside and out.

15. And this is the way you are to make it : It is to be four hundred feet long, seventy feet wide, and forty feet high.

16. And you will make a roof to the ark, a foot wide at the top ; and the door of the ark you will put in the

¹ From *Stories from the Bible* (Genesis, vi-vii), pp. 30-33. In this story words are used from the List for Reading Verse (100 words) and the Bible List (50 words).

BUILDING THE ARK

said; wið 'louər, 'sekənd, ənd 'θə:rd 'flɔ:rz ju: wil meik it.

17. ənd 'lai, 'i:v n 'lai, wil 'send ðə 'wɔ:tərz ən ðiz 'lə:rθ, 'er ðə dis'trækʃən əv 'levri 'liviŋ ənd 'brɪ:ðiŋ 'θiŋ əndər hevn; ənd 'levriθiŋ hwitʃ iz 'ən ðiz 'lə:rθ wil 'kɑ:m tu n 'lənd.

18. bət wið 'ju: ai wil 'meik ən ə'gri:mənt; ənd 'ju: wil 'kɑ:m 'lɪntə ðiz 'lə:rk, wið juər 'sɑ:nz, ənd juər 'waɪf, ənd juər 'sɑ:nz 'waɪvz.

19. ənd əv 'levri 'liviŋ 'θiŋ ðeər lɪz, ju: wil 'teik 'tu: əv 'levri 'sɔ:rt 'lɪntə ðiz 'lə:rk, ənd 'ki:p ðəm wið ju; ðei wil bi: 'meil ənd 'fi:meil.

20. əv 'bɛ:rdz əftər 'ðeər sɔ:rt, ənd əv 'kɑ:tl əftər ðeər sɔ:rt, əv 'levriθiŋ hwitʃ goʊz 'flɑ:t ən ðiz 'lə:rθ əftər hiz sɔ:rt, ju: wil teik 'tu: əv 'levri sɔ:rt ənd 'ki:p ðəm 'liviŋ.

21. ənd 'meik ə 'stɔ:z əv 'fʊd əv 'levri 'sɔ:rt fər juər'self ənd fər 'ðem.

22. ənd 'nəʊə did 'levriθiŋ hwitʃ 'gɒd 'sɛd hiz wɛz ə du:.

VII. 1. ənd ðə 'lɔ:rd 'sɛd tə 'nəʊə, 'teik 'ɔ:l juər 'famili ənd 'gəʊ intə ðiz 'lə:rk, bi:kɔz 'ju: 'ləʊnli hæv bi:z 'gʊd in 'maɪ 'laɪz in 'ði:s dʒenə'reiʃən.

2. əv 'levri 'kli:n 'hi:st ju: wil 'teik 'baɪ 'sevnz, ðə 'meil ənd hiz 'fi:meil; ənd əv ðə 'bi:sts hwitʃ ər 'nɒt 'kli:n, 'tu:, ðə 'meil ənd 'hiz 'fi:meil.

3. əv ðə 'bɛ:rdz əv ðiz 'leər 'baɪ 'ʃevnz, 'meil ənd 'fi:meil, səʊ ðət ðeər 'saɪd mei 'stɪl 'bi: ən ðə 'feɪs əv 'ɔ:l ðiz 'lə:rθ.

4. ənd, in 'sevn 'deɪz 'lə:mz ai wil 'send 'reɪn əpən ðiz

BUILDING THE ARK

side ; with lower, second, and third floors you will make it.

17. And I, even I, will send the waters on the earth, for the destruction of every living and breathing thing under heaven ; and everything which is on the earth will come to an end.

18. But with you I will make an agreement ; and you will come into the ark, with your sons, and your wife, and your sons' wives.

19. And of every living thing there is, you will take two of every sort into the ark, and keep them with you ; they will be male and female.

20. Of birds after their sort, and of cattle after their sort, of everything which goes flat on the earth after his sort, you will make two of every sort and keep them living.

21. And make a store of food of every sort for yourself and for them.

22. And Noah did everything which God said he was to do.

VII. 1. And the Lord said to Noah, Take all your family and go into the ark, because you only have been good in my eyes in this generation.

2. Of every clean beast you will take by sevens, the male and his female ; and of the beasts which are not clean, two, the male and his female.

3. Of the birds of the air by sevens, male and female, so that their seed may still be on the face of all the earth.

4. And in seven days more I will send rain upon the

BUILDING THE ARK

l̥ærθ, l̥f̥ær̥ti l̥deiz ənd l̥f̥ær̥ti l̥nait̥s; ənd ai wil l̥put ən l̥end tu l̥evri l̥liviŋ θ̥iŋ hwit̥ʃ ai həv l̥meid ən θ̥ə l̥feis əv θ̥i: l̥ærθ.

5. ənd l̥nouə did l̥evriθiŋ hwit̥ʃ θ̥ə l̥l̥ær̥d l̥sed hi: wəz t̥ə du:.

6. ənd l̥nouə wəz l̥siks l̥h̥andr̥id l̥jiærz l̥ould hwen θ̥ə l̥wɔ:t̥ærz l̥keim l̥ouvər θ̥i: l̥ærθ.

7. ənd l̥nouə l̥went int̥ə θ̥i: l̥ær̥k, ənd hi:z l̥sanz ənd hi:z l̥waif, ənd hi:z l̥sanz l̥waivz l̥wið him, b̥ikɔz əv θ̥ə l̥wɔ:t̥ærz.

8. əv l̥kli:n l̥biz̥sts, ənd əv l̥biz̥sts hwit̥ʃ ər l̥nɔt l̥kli:n, ənd əv l̥b̥ær̥dz, ənd əv l̥evriθiŋ hwit̥ʃ gouz l̥flat ən θ̥i: l̥ærθ.

9. θ̥ear l̥went in l̥tu: ənd l̥tu: t̥ə l̥nouə in θ̥i: l̥ær̥k, θ̥ə l̥meil ənd θ̥ə l̥fi:meil, əz l̥gɔd həd l̥sed t̥ə l̥nouə.

10. ənd a:ft̥ər l̥sev̥n l̥deiz θ̥ə l̥wɔ:t̥ærz keim l̥ouvər θ̥i: l̥ærθ.

11. in θ̥ə l̥siks l̥h̥andr̥idθ̥ l̥jiær əv l̥nou̥əz l̥laif, in θ̥ə l̥sekənd l̥m̥anθ̥, θ̥ə l̥sev̥nti:nθ̥ l̥dei əv θ̥ə l̥m̥anθ̥, l̥ɔ:l θ̥ə l̥faunt̥inz əv θ̥ə l̥greit l̥di:p wər l̥br̥oukn l̥ap, ənd θ̥ə l̥windouz əv l̥hev̥n wər l̥oupn.

12. ənd θ̥ə l̥rein wəz əp̥ən θ̥i: l̥ærθ l̥f̥ær̥ti l̥deiz ənd l̥f̥ær̥ti l̥nait̥s.

13. in θ̥ə l̥seim l̥dei l̥nouə, ənd l̥ʃem, ənd l̥ham, ənd l̥d̥zeifeθ̥, θ̥ə l̥sanz əv nouə, ənd l̥nouəz l̥waif, ənd θ̥ə l̥θ̥ri: l̥waivz əv hi:z l̥sanz l̥wið θ̥əm, l̥went l̥int̥ə θ̥i: l̥ær̥k.

14. l̥ðei, ənd l̥evri l̥bi:st̥ a:ft̥ər hi:z l̥s̥ɔrt, ənd θ̥ə l̥katl̥ a:ft̥ər θ̥ear s̥ɔrt, ənd l̥evriθiŋ hwit̥ʃ gouz l̥flat ən θ̥i:

BUILDING THE ARK

earth, forty days and forty nights ; and I will put an end to every living thing which I have made on the face of the earth.

5. And Noah did everything which the Lord said he was to do.

6. And Noah was six hundred years old when the waters came over the earth.

7. And Noah went into the ark, and his sons and his wife, and his sons' wives with him, because of the waters.

8. Of clean beasts, and of beasts which are not clean, and of birds, and of everything which goes flat on the earth.

9. There went in two and two to Noah in the ark, the male and the female, as God had said to Noah.

10. And after seven days the waters came over the earth.

11. In the six hundredth year of Noah's life, in the second month, the seventeenth day of the month, all the fountains of the great deep were broken up, and the windows of heaven were open.

12. And the rain was upon the earth forty days and forty nights.

13. In the same day Noah, and Shem, and Ham, and Japheth, the sons of Noah, and Noah's wife, and the three wives of his sons with them, went into the ark ;

14. They, and every beast after his sort, and the cattle after their sort, and everything which goes flat

BUILDING THE ARK

læ:rθ, a:ftər 'hiz sɔ:rt, ənd 'levri 'bæ:rd a:ftər 'hiz sɔ:rt, 'levri 'bæ:rd əv 'levri 'sɔ:rt.

15. ənd ðei 'went in tə 'nouə in ði: 'lɑ:rk, 'tu: ənd 'tu: əv 'ɔ:l 'fleʃ, in 'hwitʃ iz ðə 'breθ əv 'laif.

16. ənd ðei 'hwitʃ 'went 'in wər ðə 'meil ənd 'fi:meil əv 'ɔ:l 'fleʃ, əz 'gɒd həd 'sed tə 'him: ənd ðen ðə 'lɔ:rd sent 'nouə in, ənd ði: 'lɑ:rk wəz 'ʃʌt.

17. ənd ðə 'wɔ:tərz wər 'fɔ:rti 'deiz əpən ði: 'læ:rθ; ənd ðei wər in'kri:st, ənd ði: 'lɑ:rk wəz 'liftid 'ʌp, sou ðət it wəz 'hai 'louvər ði: 'læ:rθ.

18. ənd ðə 'wɔ:tərz ouvər'keim 'levriθiŋ, ənd wər in'kri:st 'greitli əpən ði: 'læ:rθ; ənd ði: 'lɑ:rk 'went əpən ðə 'feis əv ðə 'wɔ:tərz.

BUILDING THE ARK

on the earth, after his sort, and every bird after his sort, every bird of every sort.

15. And they went in to Noah in the ark, two and two of all flesh, in which is the breath of life.

16. And they which went in were the male and female of all flesh, as God had said to him : and then the Lord sent Noah in, and the ark was shut.

17. And the waters were forty days upon the earth ; and they were increased, and the ark was lifted up, so that it was high over the earth.

18. And the waters overcame everything, and were increased greatly upon the earth ; and the ark went upon the face of the waters.

PART III

ðə dis'kʌvəri əv ði: li:dzipts 'gould

'wʌn 'deɪ ɪn 'meɪ 'nainti:n 'hʌndrɪd ænd 'twenti 'tu: hwen ðər wəz ə 'θɪk 'mɪst, ə 'frentʃ 'ʃɪp 'meɪd ə 'houl ɪn ðə 'sti:mʃɪp 'li:dzipt, ænd 'ʃi: 'went 'daʊn wɪð ə 'lɒs əv 'eɪtɪ-'sɪks 'pɜ:rsnz. ðər wəz 'gould ænd 'sɪlvər ɔn hæ:r fər 'hwɪtʃ ɪn'sʊərəns hæd bɪ:n 'teɪkn 'laʊt wɪð ði: 'lʌndə'reɪtəz əv 'lɔɪdz fər 'wʌn 'mɪljən, 'fɪfti-'leɪt 'θauzænd, 'nain 'hʌndrɪd ænd 'sevnti-'leɪt 'paʊndz, ænd ɪn 'ten 'deɪz 'ðouz 'men 'pʊt ðeər 'neɪmz tə 'tʃeks fər ðɪs 'greɪt ə'maʊnt, ænd 'geɪv ðəm tə ðə 'pɜ:rsnz hu: hæd bɪzn ði: 'ləʊnəz əv ðə 'gould ænd 'sɪlvər.

'li:vn hwen ə 'ʃɪp hæz 'gən 'daʊn ænd ɪz 'restɪŋ ɔn ðə 'si:-'bed, ðə 'gʊdz ɪn'saɪd hæ:r ɔz 'stɪl 'sʌmbədɪz 'prɒpərti, ænd ði: li:dzipts 'gould wəz ðə 'prɒpərti əv ði: 'lʌndə'reɪtəz ænd ɪn'sʊərəns kʌmpənɪz. ðeɪ wɜ: 'veri 'sʌd əbʌt ɪt. ɪt 'sɪ:md ðət ðə 'gould wʊd 'nevər bɪ: 'gɒt frəm 'lʌndər ðə 'si:.

ðə pə'ziʃən əv ðə 'ʃɪp wəz 'nɒt 'kliər. 'nəʊbədi wəz 'sɜ:rtn 'hweər ɪt 'wɜ:z, bɪkɜ:z ðə 'mɪst hæd 'meɪd ɪt ɪm'pɒsɪbl fər ðə 'pleɪs tə bɪ: 'raɪtli 'mɑ:rkɪt ɔn ðə 'si:-'mɑ:p. bət 'ɔ:l ðə 'wɜ:tər raʊnd 'ðeər wəz 'ləʊvər 'θrɪz 'hʌndrɪd 'fi:t, 'di:p, ænd ɪn 'wɜ:tər əz 'di:p əz 'ðət ɪt ɪz 'nɒt 'pɒsɪbl fər 'men tə 'gou 'daʊn ænd 'du: 'wɜ:rk. bət ðeɪ 'keɪm

THE DISCOVERY OF THE *EGYPT'S* GOLD ¹

One day in May 1922 when there was a thick mist, a French ship made a hole in the steamship *Egypt*, and she went down with a loss of 86 persons. There was gold and silver on her for which insurance had been taken out with the underwriters of Lloyd's for £1,058,978, and in ten days those men put their names to cheques for this great amount, and gave them to the persons who had been the owners of the gold and silver.

Even when a ship has gone down and is resting on the sea-bed, the goods inside her are still somebody's property, and the *Egypt's* gold was the property of the underwriters and insurance companies. They were very sad about it. It seemed that the gold would never be got from under the sea.

The position of the ship was not clear. Nobody was certain where it was, because the mist had made it impossible for the place to be rightly marked on the sea-map. But all the water round there was over 300 feet deep, and in water as deep as that it is not possible for men to go down and do work. But they

¹ This is put into Basic from *Deep-sea Diving*, David Masters (Nelson), pp. 77-80.

DISCOVERY OF THE " EGYPT'S " GOLD

tə ðə di'siʒən tə 'meik ən ə'tempt ət ðə dis'kʌvəri əv ðə 'ʃips pə'ziʃən, sou ðət ðei mait hav 'nɒlɪdʒ əv 'hwɛər ðə 'gould 'wɔz li:vɪn ɪf ðei wər ʌn'leɪbl tə get ɪt 'bæk əɡen. 'sti:mərz wɪð 'lɪftɪŋ apə'reɪtəs, ənd 'ʌðərz ju:zd fər 'fɪʃɪŋ ɪn ðə 'si:, wɛnt 'laʊt tə hav ə 'lʌk fər ði: 'li:dʒɪpt. ðei gɒt ə 'θɪk 'stɪ:l 'lɑɪn 'fɪkst bɪtwɪ:n 'tu: 'ʃɪps, hwɪtʃ wɛnt 'sti:mɪŋ ət 'sɑm 'dɪstəns frəm 'wʌn ə'nʌðər, 'pʊlɪŋ ðə 'lɑɪn 'hɑɪɪŋ bɪtwɪ:n ðəm 'lʊvər ðə 'si:-'bed, ɪn ðə 'hɒp ðət ɪt wəd 'kʌm ʌp ə'ɡenst ði: 'li:dʒɪpt. ɪt wəz 'veri ʌn'ɪntrɪstɪŋ 'wɜ:rk ənd wəz wɪð'laʊt ɪ'fekt.

ðə 'mʌnθs bɪkeɪm 'ljɪəz ənd ɪt sɪ:md ɪm'pɒsɪbl ðət ðə 'gould wud 'levər bi: 'gɒt. bət ðɛər wər 'tu: ɛndʒɪ'nɪərz hu: dɪd 'nɒt 'ɡɪv ʌp 'hɒp. ðei wər 'kwɑɪt 'kɒnʃəs əv ðə 'fakt ðət ðei wud 'nɒt bi: 'leɪbl tə get ðə 'gould 'ʌp ɪn ðə 'nɔ:rməl 'wei, bət ðei 'həd ɪn 'maɪnd ən apə'reɪtəs ɪn hwɪtʃ ə 'mʌn mait bi: 'ʃʌt 'ʌp ənd 'keɪpt 'seɪf frəm ðə 'ɡreɪt 'fɔ:rs əv ðə 'si: ənd sent 'ʌp ənd 'daʊn ɪntə ðə 'dɪ:p 'wɔ:tərz əz ɪf hi: wəz ɪn ə 'lɪft. ɪf 'sʌmθɪŋ laɪk 'ðɪs wəz 'ju:zd, ɪt sɪ:md tə 'ðem ðət ðə 'gould mait bi: gɒt 'bæk—ɪf, 'ðət ɪz, ðei 'keɪm əkrɒs ði: 'li:dʒɪpt ət 'ɔ:l.

ðen ði: ɪ'tælʒən 'lekspə:rtɪs hu: həd meɪd 'ju:z əv ðə 'dʒə:rmən 'metl 'dɪ:p-'si: 'dres 'meɪd ən 'ɒfər tə 'teɪk 'ɒn ðə 'wɜ:rk. ðei 'tʌk ðɛər 'stɪ:l 'lɑɪnz 'ʌp ənd 'daʊn 'lʊvər ðə 'si:-'bed, 'lʊkɪŋ fər ði: 'li:dʒɪpt. frəm 'taɪm tə 'taɪm ðə 'lɑɪn gɒt 'fɪkst ɪn 'sʌmθɪŋ, hwɪtʃ wəz 'dʒenərəli ə 'mʌs əv 'stəʊn. ðei 'keɪm əkrɒs 'wʌn ɔ:r 'tu: 'ʌðər

DISCOVERY OF THE "EGYPT'S" GOLD

came to the decision to make an attempt at the discovery of the ship's position, so that they might have knowledge of where the gold was even if they were unable to get it back again. Steamers with lifting apparatus, and others used for fishing in the sea, went out to have a look for the *Egypt*. They got a thick steel line fixed between two ships, which went steaming at some distance from one another, pulling the line hanging between them over the sea-bed, in the hope that it would come up against the *Egypt*. It was very uninteresting work and was without effect.

The months became years and it seemed impossible that the gold would ever be got. But there were two engineers who did not give up hope. They were quite conscious of the fact that they would not be able to get the gold up in the normal way, but they had in mind an apparatus in which a man might be shut up and kept safe from the great force of the sea and sent up and down into the deep waters as if he was in a lift. If something like this was used, it seemed to them that the gold might be got back—if, that is, they came across the *Egypt* at all.

Then the Italian experts who had made use of the German metal deep-sea dress made an offer to take on the work. They took their steel lines up and down over the sea-bed, looking for the *Egypt*. From time to time the line got fixed in something, which was generally a mass of stone. They came across one or two other ships which had gone down, but these

DISCOVERY OF THE " EGYPT'S " GOLD

ſips hwitſj h d l'g n l'daun, b t l' i:z w r s :n t  bi:    l'r j wanz,  nd f r    l'taim   i l'had t  giv l' p.

in    l'wint r, hwen    l'bad l'we  r l'kept   m in l'ha:rb r  nd meid it im'p sibl f r   m t  l'gou l'aut l'a:ft r  i: l'i:dzipt,   l'veri l'gud aildie l'keim t  l'samwan. in l'pleis  v l'pulinj   ar l'sti:l l'lain l'ouv r    l'si: l'bed  nd l'weistinj   ar l'taim  nd l'mani  ru: it bikaminj l'fikst  n l'masiz  v l'stoun  nd getinj l'broukn,  ei l'meid   di'siz n t  hav it l'hanjnj fr m   l'lain  v s p :rts sou   t it wud bi:  baut l'tw nti-l'faiv l'fi:t fr m    l'si: l'bed. it wud l' en bi: l'kept l'of    l'masiz  v l'stoun b t it wud l'stil l'kam  p  genst  i: l'i:dzipt, hwitſj w z l'matſj l'hai r   n l'twenti-l'faiv l'fi:t.

 ei w r ril'w :rdid.  n l' :g st    l'  :rtii , l'nainti:n l'  :rti,    l'lain g t l'fikst  n l'sam inj hwitſj  ei w r l's :rtn w z  i: l'i:dzipt.

 ei h d had l'matſj ik'spi ri ns in    medit reinj n wi   at l'streindz-lukinj l'dz :rm n l'dres l' eid  v l'metl.  ei had l'weiz  v l'mu:vinj l' injz hwitſj w r l' ri: l'handrid l'fi:t l'daun.  ei hed meid l'streindz l'grips f r l'liftnj  injz l' p fr m    l'si: l'bed,  nd  ei h d l'meid   l'nju:  p :reit s, laik   l'greit l'metl l'paip l's t l' p  t  i: l'endz, f r l'gouinj l'daun int  l'veri l'di:p l'w :t r;    l'metl l'paip w z  z l't :l  z   l'man.

 is  p :reit s w z l'testid bai l'dr pinj it l'daun l'nain l'handrid l'fi:t int     l'si:,  nd it w z l'not l'damidzd bai    l'greit l'f :rs  v    l'w :t r.  ei w r l'meikinj l's :rtn   t    l'man l'in it wud bi: l'seif hwen hi: w z l'dr pt l'daun t   i: l'i:dzipt.  is  p :reit s w z l'sam inj in hwitſj   l'man w z l'eibl t  l'teik  p hiz p lziſ n  nd l'si: hwot w z

DISCOVERY OF THE " EGYPT'S " GOLD

were seen to be the wrong ones, and for the time they had to give up.

In the winter, when the bad weather kept them in harbour and made it impossible for them to go out after the *Egypt*, a very good idea came to someone. In place of pulling their steel line over the sea-bed and wasting their time and money through it becoming fixed on masses of stone and getting broken, they made a decision to have it hanging from a line of supports so that it would be about 25 feet from the sea-bed. It would then be kept off the masses of stone but it would still come up against the *Egypt*, which was much higher than 25 feet.

They were rewarded. On August 30, 1930, the line got fixed on something which they were certain was the *Egypt*.

They had had much experience in the Mediterranean with that strange-looking German dress made of metal. They had ways of moving things which were 300 feet down. They had made strange grips for lifting things up from the sea-bed, and they had made a new apparatus, like a great metal pipe shut up at the ends, for going down into very deep water ; the metal pipe was as tall as a man.

This apparatus was tested by dropping it down 900 feet into the sea, and it was not damaged by the great force of the water. They were making certain that the man in it would be safe when he was dropped down to the *Egypt*. This apparatus was something in which a man was able to take up his position and see

DISCOVERY OF THE “ EGYPT’S ” GOLD

lgouinj ʌn ʌraund him; it wəz ʌsɑmθinj hwitʃ wəz ʌibl tə gou ʌp ənd ʌdaun in ðə ʌwɔ:tər laik ə ʌlift. ðær wər ʌveslz əv ʌksidʒən (ʌu-ʌtu:) inʌsaid fər ðə ʌman, ʌnʌf tə ʌki:p him ʌbri:ðinj fər ʌaʊərz; ðær wəz ə ʌtelifoun θru: ʌhwitʃ hi: wəz ʌibl tə giv hiz ʌɔ:rdərz tə ðə ʌmen ɔn ðə ʌʃip.

ʌki:p in ʌmaind, hauevər, ðət ðə ʌman inʌsaid ðə ʌpaip wəz ʌneibl tə du: ʌni ʌwɔ:ɪk himʌself. if hi: həd si:n ʌɔ:l ðə ʌgould in igʌzistəns bɪfɔ:r him hi: wud ʌnɔt həv bi:n ʌibl tə ʌput aut ə ʌfingər tu: it. hi: wud ʌounli bi: ʌibl tə teik ə ʌluk ət it θru: ðə ʌwindouz ʌmeid əv ə ʌspeʃəl ʌglɑ:z, ənd giv diʌrekʃənz tə ʌðouz ɔn ðə ʌʃip əbaut ʌhwær tə ʌput ðær ʌgrips. if ðə ʌgrips wər ʌnɔt ʌlet ʌdaun in ðə ʌrait ʌpleis, hi: wud ʌounli bi: ʌibl tə ʌsei ðei həd tə bi: ʌmu:vd ə litl ʌðis wei ɔ:r ʌðət fər əʌnʌðər ətempt. ʌðət wəz ði: ʌounli ʌwei ðei həd ə ʌtʃɑ:ns əv ʌgetinj ʌp ði: ʌizdʒipts ʌgould—bai meikinj ətempt əzftər ətempt.

ðei ʌsent ðə ʌman ʌdaun in ðə ʌnjuz: apəʌreitəs, ʌmu:viŋ him ʌslouli əʌbaut ʌouvər ðə ʌʃip. hi: ʌsə: bai ðə pəʌziʃən əv ðə ʌbout-səpɔ:rts ðət ðə ʌbouts həd bi:n let ʌdaun. ʌðis wəz ði: ʌizdʒipt ɔ:l rait. hi: wəz ʌsə:rtɪn əv it, ənd ʌgeiv ðə ʌnjuz: tə hiz ʌfrendz ʌouvərʌhed.

DISCOVERY OF THE "EGYPT'S" GOLD

what was going on round him ; it was something which was able to go up and down in the water like a lift. There were vessels of oxygen (O_2) inside for the man, enough to keep him breathing for hours ; there was a telephone through which he was able to give his orders to the men on the ship.

Keep in mind, however, that the man inside the pipe was unable to do any work himself. If he had seen all the gold in existence before him he would not have been able to put out a finger to it. He would only be able to take a look at it through the windows made of a special glass, and give directions to those on the ship about where to put their grips. If the grips were not let down in the right place, he would only be able to say they had to be moved a little this way or that for another attempt. That was the only way they had a chance of getting up the *Egypt's* gold—by making attempt after attempt.

They sent the man down in the new apparatus, moving him slowly about over the ship. He saw by the position of the boat-supports that the boats had been let down. This was the *Egypt* all right. He was certain of it, and gave the news to his friends overhead.

ðə hou'tel

hou'tel pə:rtər : 'hav ju: 'teikn ə 'ru:m sər ?

mistər eniman : 'nou. 'put mai 'θiŋz 'daun 'hiər hwail
ai 'gou tə ði: 'ɒfis. (tə wumən et ofis) 'hav ju: ə 'ru:m
fər 'wʌn ?

wumən et ofis : wi: ər 'veri ful 'ʌp ðis wi:k. ai həv
'nou 'smɔ:l ru:mz et 'bɔ:l et 'preznt. 'hau 'lɔŋ ər ju:
'gouɪŋ tə 'bi: hiər ?

mistər eniman : fər 'tu: 'wi:kz prɒbəbli.

wumən et ofis : ail 'let ju: hav ə ru:m wið 'tu: 'bedz et ə
'speʃəl 'praɪs til 'mændei, ənd 'a:ftər 'ðat wi: wil bi:
'leɪbl tə 'gɪv ju: ə 'smɔ:l ru:m. wil 'ðat bi: ɔ:l 'rait ?

mistər eniman : aim 'veri matʃ ə'genst 'mu:viŋ if ðeərz
'eni 'pɒsɪbl wei 'laʊt əv it. ai wəz 'houpiŋ tə get
'evriθiŋ 'laʊt əv mai 'bɒksɪz 'a:ftər ðə 'dʒə:ni. hav
ju: 'nou 'ʌðər sə'dʒestʃən tə 'meɪk ?

wumən et ofis : 'nou, 'ðats ðə 'best ai əm 'leɪbl tə 'du:.
'evri 'ʌðər hou'tel in 'lʌndən iz 'bukʌt 'ʌp in ðə 'seɪm
'wei. in 'fakt, 'kwait ə 'nʌmbər əv 'pɔ:rsnz həv bi:n
'sent 'ɒn tu: 'ʌs.

mistər eniman : 'ðats ðə 'wɔ:rst əv 'lʌndən et 'ðis taim
ev 'ʃiər. wel, ail 'hav tə 'teɪk hwɒt ðeər 'ɪz. 'ɪz 'ðis

THE HOTEL ¹

Hotel Porter : Have you taken a room, sir ?

Mr. Anyman : No. Put my things down here while I go to the office. (*To woman at office*) Have you a room for one ?

Woman at Office : We're very full up this week. I have no small rooms at all at present. How long are you going to be here ?

Mr. Anyman : For two weeks probably.

Woman at Office : I'll let you have a room with two beds at a special price till Monday, and after that we will be able to give you a small room. Will that be all right ?

Mr. Anyman : I'm very much against moving if there's any possible way out of it. I was hoping to get everything out of my boxes after the journey. Have you no other suggestion to make ?

Woman at Office : No, that's the best I am able to do. Every other hotel in London is booked up in the same way. In fact, quite a number of persons have been sent on to us.

Mr. Anyman : That's the worst of London at this time of year. Well, I'll have to take what there is. Is

¹ From *Everyday Basic*, L. W. Lockhart, pp. 20-24.

THE HOTEL

ru:m 'kwa:ət ? 'ðats ðə 'greit θiŋ.
wumən ət əfis : ljes, 'veri ; its ət ðə 'bak. ənd 'souz
ði : 'læðər wʌn. in 'fakt, ðei ər 'tu: əv ðə 'kwa:ətist
ru:mz in ðə hou'tel.

mistər eniman : ənd 'haz it gət ə 'bæ:θrum ?

wumən ət əfis : ðə 'ru:m ju: ər 'gouŋ intu tə'dei 'haz.
ðə 'smə:lər wʌn 'haznt, bət its 'ounli 'wʌn 'dɔ:r əf ðe
'pʌblik 'bæ:θrum. ənd 'ɔ:l ðə 'ru:mz in ðə hou'tel hav
'telifounz.

mistər eniman : 'gud. ənd ðə 'praiz ?

wumən ət əfis : ðə 'ru:m wið ðə 'bæ:θrum iz 'fifti:n 'ʃiliŋz.
ði : 'læðər wil bi: 'ten 'ʃiliŋz.

mistər eniman : 'ðats wið'laʊt eni 'mi:lz ?

wumən ət əfis : 'jes. 'mi:lz ər 'sepərit.

mistər eniman : 'ɔ:l rait, ail 'teik ðə ru:m.

wumən ət əfis : 'wil ju: 'pʊt juər 'neim in ðə 'buk,
'pli:z ?

mistər eniman : 'sə:rtnli.

wumən ət əfis : ðə 'ru:m iz ən ðə 'sekənd 'flɔ:r, 'hiər ðə
'lift. 'hiərz juər 'ki:. 'let mi: hav it 'bak hwen ju:
'gou 'laʊt.

mistər eniman : ai 'wil. a 'frend mei bi: 'kʌmiŋ 'in tə
'si: mi: bitwi:n 'siks ənd 'sevn. 'if hi: 'dʌz, 'wil ju:
'let him gou 'streit ʌp tə məi 'ru:m ?

wumən ət əfis : 'sə:rtnli. ðə 'pɔ:rtər wil 'teik ju: 'ʌp
'if ju: ər 'redi tə 'gou 'naʊ.

hou'tel pɔ:rtər : juər 'bæksiz wil 'kʌm ʌp 'sepəritli. 'ðis
iz ðə 'ru:m, sər.

mistər eniman : 'iz it 'pɔsibl tə get ðə 'windəʊ 'ləʊp ?
its 'veri 'wɔ:rm ɪŋ hiər wið ðə 'hi:tiŋ.

THE HOTEL

this room quiet ? That's the great thing.

Woman at Office : Yes, very ; it's at the back. And so's the other one. In fact, they're two of the quietest rooms in the hotel.

Mr. Anyman : And has it got a bathroom ?

Woman at Office : The room you're going into today has. The smaller one hasn't, but it's only one door off the public bathroom. And all the rooms in the hotel have telephones.

Mr. Anyman : Good. And the price ?

Woman at Office : The room with the bathroom is fifteen shillings. The other will be ten shillings.

Mr. Anyman : That's without any meals ?

Woman at Office : Yes. Meals are separate.

Mr. Anyman : All right, I'll take the room.

Woman at Office : Will you put your name in the book, please ?

Mr. Anyman : Certainly.

Woman at Office : The room is on the second floor, near the lift. Here's your key. Let me have it back when you go out.

Mr. Anyman : I will. A friend may be coming in to see me between six and seven. If he does, will you let him go straight up to my room ?

Woman at Office : Certainly. The porter will take you up if you are ready to go now.

Hotel Porter : Your boxes will come up separately. This is the room, sir.

Mr. Anyman : Is it possible to get the window open ? It's very warm in here with the heating.

THE HOTEL

houtel pɔ:rtər : liz it loupn i'naf l'nau ? ʔis l'windouz
l'veri l'stɪf, ənd l'dats ðə l'best aim l'eibl tə l'duz.

mistər eniman : ʔat wil bi: ɔ:l l'rait.

houtel pɔ:rtər : ail l'send ðə l'gæ:rl tə ju:z.

sə:rvənt : l'hav ju: l'veriθiŋ sər ?

mistər eniman : l'jes, bət ðər l'da:znt l'si:m tə bi: ə l'bel
əv l'eni l'sɔ:rt in ðə l'ru:m.

sə:rvənt : l'ɔ:l l'ɔ:rdə:z ə l'sent ouvər ðə l'telifoun, sər.
ju: l'get l'θru: tə ðə l'pɔ:rtə:z l'ɔ:fs.

mistər eniman : l'ai l'si:. ai hæv səm l'də:rti l'θiŋz. l'hau
du: ai l'send ðəm tə ðə l'wɔ:ʃ ?

sə:rvənt : if ju: l'meik aut ə l'list, ail l'put ðəm in ə
l'pɑ:rsəl fər ju:z, sər, ənd l'send ðəm l'ɔf tə l'mɔ:rəu. ðei
wil bi: l'bak ɔn l'satərdei.

mistər eniman : l'gud. ənd ðen ə'l'nʌðər l'θiŋ. l'hwen ə
ðə l'ʃu:z l'teikn fər l'kli:nɪŋ ?

sə:rvənt : if ju: l'put ðəm aut l'said juər l'dɔ:r ət l'nait ðə
l'bu:t bɔi wil l'duz ðəm hwen hi: l'kɑ:mz l'raund l'ɔ:rli
in ðə l'mɔ:rniŋ.

mistər eniman : l'ou, l'wʌn l'minit. ðə:z l'nou l'soup in
ðə l'bɑ:θrum.

sə:rvənt : ail l'gou ənd l'get ju: ə bit l'nau. wi:v had
l'veri l'litl l'taim tə get l'θiŋz l'streit in l'ʔis l'ru:m.

mistər eniman : wel, ail bi: l'gouiŋ l'aut in ə l'ʃɔ:rt l'taim.
l'hweə:z ðə l'raitɪŋ-rum ?

sə:rvənt : ɔn ðə l'fɔ:rst l'flɔ:r. bət ðər ə l'raitɪŋ-teiblz
in l'ɔ:l ðə l'pʌblɪk l'ru:mz.

mistər eniman : l'mei ai hav ə l'kʌp əv l'ki: ət l'eit tə l'mɔ:rəu
l'mɔ:rniŋ ?

THE HOTEL

Hotel Porter : Is it open enough now ? This window's very stiff, and that's the best I'm able to do.

Mr. Anyman : That will be all right.

Hotel Porter : I'll send the girl to you.

Servant : Have you everything, sir ?

Mr. Anyman : Yes, but there doesn't seem to be a bell of any sort in the room.

Servant : All orders are sent over the telephone, sir. You get through to the porter's office.

Mr. Anyman : I see. I have some dirty things. How do I send them to the wash ?

Servant : If you make out a list, I'll put them in a parcel for you, sir, and send them off tomorrow. They will be back on Saturday.

Mr. Anyman : Good. And then another thing. When are the shoes taken for cleaning ?

Servant : If you put them outside your door at night the boot boy will do them when he comes round early in the morning.

Mr. Anyman : Oh, one minute. There's no soap in the bathroom.

Servant : I'll go and get you a bit now. We've had very little time to get things straight in this room.

Mr. Anyman : Well, I'll be going out in a short time. Where's the writing-room ?

Servant : On the first floor. But there are writing-tables in all the public rooms.

Mr. Anyman : May I have a cup of tea at eight tomorrow morning ?

THE HOTEL

sæ:rvənt: 'ljes sər. ail bi: 'bæk wið juər 'səup in ə.
'minit ə:r tu:.

həutəl pɔ:rtər: 'hiər ə:r juər 'bɒksiz sər. ðə 'bɔi 'gɒt
ðə 'nʌmbəz 'mikst, ə:r ju:əd həv 'həd ðəm bilfə:r.

mistər enimən: 'gud; ənd 'hwail ju: ə'r 'hiər, 'wil ju:
'si: 'hwɒt həz gɒn 'rɒŋ wið ði: i'lektrik 'lɑit 'əuvər
mɑi 'bed? its 'prɒbəbli ðə 'bʌlb, bikəz ði: 'ʌðər 'lɑit
iz ə:l 'rait.

həutəl pɔ:rtər: 'ðats hwɒts 'rɒŋ sər. ail 'hæv tə 'pʊt
in ə'nʌðər.

mistər enimən: 'nau aim gəuiŋ tə teik ə 'rest. if
'eniwʌn 'kʌmz, ði: 'ɒfis iz tə 'sei ðət ai wil 'nɒt bi: 'in
til 'siks.

həutəl pɔ:rtər: 'ljes sər.

THE HOTEL

Servant : Yes, sir. I'll be back with your soap in a minute or two.

Hotel Porter : Here are your boxes, sir. The boy got the numbers mixed, or you'd have had them before.

Mr. Anyman : Good ; and while you are here, will you see what has gone wrong with the electric light over my bed ? It's probably the bulb, because the other light is all right.

Hotel Porter : That's what's wrong, sir. I'll have to put in another.

Mr. Anyman : Now I'm going to take a rest. If any one comes, the office is to say that I will not be in till six.

Hotel Porter : Yes, sir.

ðə 'li:ɡ əv 'neɪʃənz ənd 'wɔ:r

ðə 'dʒenərəl aɪ'diə əbaʊt ðə 'li:ɡ əv 'neɪʃənz lɪz ðət ɪt
'ɪz ən ɔ:rɡənəɪz'eɪʃən ə'ɡenst 'wɔ:r—ə 'saɪd əv ɪts 'wɔ:rk
hʷɪtʃ hæz 'ləʊnli bɪ:n 'tʌtʃt ən ɪn 'ðɪs ə'kaʊnt ɪn ðə
'stɔ:ri əv ðə 'li:ɡz 'lɒŋ 'faɪt fɜ: "æz'bɪ'treɪʃən, sɪ'l'kjʊərɪtɪ
ənd dɪs'æ:rməmənt." 'lɑ:ər ə'kaʊnt hæz bɪ:n 'tʃɪ:fi
əbaʊt ðɪ: 'lʌðər saɪd, "l'æktɪŋ tə'ɡeðər ɪntər'næʃənəli,"
ənd teɪkɪŋ ə 'lɒŋ 'vju:z. 'ðɪs ɪz ðə 'raɪt 'wei tə 'meɪk ðə
'deɪndʒər əv 'wɔ:r 'les, tɪl ɪn ðɪ: 'lɛnd ɪt ɪz 'nɒt 'ðeər
ət 'ɔ:l.

ɪn ðə 'bɪznɪs əv 'ki:pɪŋ 'wɔ:r frəm 'teɪkɪŋ 'pleɪs,
ðə 'li:ɡ hæz ən 'rekɔ:rd səm sər'praɪzɪŋ 'fæktz. fɜ: fɜ:
ɪɡ'zɑ:mpl, 'wʌn 'mændeɪ ɪn ə'ktəʊbər, 'naɪntɪzn 'twenti
'faɪv, ə 'ɡrɪ:k 'mɪlɪtəri 'wɒtʃmən wəz 'pʊt tə 'deθ ən
ðə 'lænd 'lɪmɪts əv bəl'ɡeəriə. 'θɪ: 'deɪz 'leitər 'ɡrɪ:k
'trʊzps 'wɛnt ɪntə bəl'ɡeəriə baɪ 'fɔ:rs. ðə bəl'ɡeəriən
'wɔ:r əfɪs 'sɛnt ə 'telɪɡræm tə ðə 'hed əv ðeər 'fɔ:rsɪz:—

'ləʊnli 'pʊt ʌp ə 'smɔ:l 'faɪt; 'teɪk 'keər əv 'ðəʊz ɪn
'l'faɪt ənd ɪn 'træbl; 'dʊz 'nɒt 'let 'fɪər'get ə 'ɡrɪp əv ðə
'strʊ:mə 'vælɪ; ənd 'dʊ: 'nɒt 'pʊt juər 'mɛn ɪn 'deɪndʒər
əv ʌn'nɛsəsəri 'lɔ:sɪz, bɪkɔz ðə 'fæktz hæv bɪ:n 'pʊt bɪ'fɔ:r

THE LEAGUE OF NATIONS AND WAR ¹

The general idea about the League of Nations is that it is an organization against war—a side of its work which has only been touched on in this account in the story of the League's long fight for "arbitration, security, and disarmament." Our account has been chiefly about the other side, "acting together internationally," and taking a long view. This is the right way to make the danger of war less, till in the end it is not there at all.

In the business of keeping war from taking place, the League has on record some surprising facts. For example, one Monday in October 1925, a Greek military watchman was put to death on the land limits of Bulgaria. Three days later Greek troops went into Bulgaria by force. The Bulgarian War Office sent a telegram to the head of their forces :

Only put up a small fight ; take care of those in flight and in trouble ; do not let fear get a grip of the Struma Valley ; and do not put your men in danger of unnecessary losses, because the facts have been put before the

¹ From *The Organization of Peace*, Maxwell Garnett, pp. 110-113.

THE LEAGUE OF NATIONS AND WAR

ðə 'kaunsl əv ðə 'li:ɡ əv 'neɪʃənz, hwɪtʃ wɪl 'prɒbəbli put ə
'stɒp tə ðɪ: ə'tak.

ðə bəl'geəriən rɪ'kwɛst tə ðə 'li:ɡ tə 'du: sɑmθɪŋ 'ɡɒt
tə dʒɪ'nɪ:və ət 'hɑ:z 'pɑ:st 'sɪks ðə 'mɔ:rnɪŋ 'lɑ:ftər, 'fraɪdeɪ.
baɪ 'hɑ:z 'pɑ:st ɪ'llevn 'telɪɡrɑmz həd bɪ:n 'sent 'ləʊt frəm
'pɑ:ri: (bɪkɔ:z 'mæsʒər 'brɪŋ wəz 'aktɪv- 'prezɪdnt əv ðə
'li:ɡz 'kaunsl) 'ɔ:rdərɪŋ ə 'mɪ:tɪŋ əv ðə 'kaunsl fər ðə
'kɑ:mɪŋ 'mɑ:ndɛɪ. 'ʌðər 'telɪɡrɑmz put 'ɡrɪ:s ənd bəl'geəriə
ɪn 'maɪnd ðət ðeɪ wər 'pɑ:rt əv ðə 'li:ɡ, ənd 'meɪd ə
rɪ'kwɛst tə ðəm tə 'kɪ:p ðeər 'lɑ:rmɪz frəm 'fɑ:ɪtɪŋ tɪl
'lɑ:ftər ðə 'mɪ:tɪŋ əv ðə 'kaunsl. ðə 'telɪɡrɑm tu: 'lɑ:θənz
wəz ɪn 'taɪm tə 'kɪ:p hwɒt 'wʊd həv bɪ:n ðə 'fɔ:rst 'faɪt
əv ðə 'wɔ:rr frəm 'teɪkɪŋ 'pleɪs.

'hwɛn ðə 'kaunsl həd ɪts 'mɪ:tɪŋ ɒn ðə 'mɑ:ndɛɪ, 'lɔ:l bət
'wɑ:n əv ðə rɛprɪzɛntətɪvz wər 'preznt. ə'mɑ:nɪ 'ðəʊz
hʊ: 'keɪm wər ðə 'brɪtɪʃ 'fɔ:rɪn 'sekɪrətəri, ðə 'frɛntʃ 'fɔ:rɪn
'mɪnɪstər ənd ðə 'fɔ:rɪn 'mɪnɪstər əv 'swɪ:dn, hʊ: həd
'kɑ:m baɪ 'lɛərpleɪn frəm 'stɒkɦoʊm tə bɪ: ɪn 'taɪm. ðə
'kaunsl geɪv ən 'ɔ:rdər fər ðə 'ɡrɪ:k 'lɑ:rmɪz tə bɪ: 'teɪkɪn
'bɑ:k ɪn 'θɪ: 'deɪz. baɪ 'fraɪdeɪ əv 'ðət 'wɪ:k ðə 'lɑ:st
'ɡrɪ:k həd 'ɡɒn 'ləʊt əv bəl'geəriə. ðə 'li:ɡ həd 'put ə
'stɒp tə ðɪ: ə'tak.

bət ðɪs wəz 'nɒt 'lɔ:l. ɪt wəz 'nɒt ɪ'nɑ:f fər ðə
'kaunsl 'sɪmplɪ tə 'kɪ:p ðə 'wɔ:rr frəm 'teɪkɪŋ 'pleɪs. ɪts
'hoʊp 'wɔ:z, ɪf 'pɒsɪbl, tə 'put ən 'lɛnd tə ðə 'kɔ:z. sɒʊ
ɪt 'sent ə kə'mɪtɪ 'meɪd 'ʌp əv 'pɛ:rsnz hʊ: həd 'nɒv
'praɪvɪt ə'pɪnʒənz ɒn ðe 'kwɛstʃən, 'ʌndər sɛ:r 'hɔ:rəs
'rɑmbɔʊld, tə 'ɡoʊ ɪntə ðə 'kɔ:z əv ðə 'trɑ:bl 'hwɛər ɪt

THE LEAGUE OF NATIONS AND WAR

Council of the League of Nations, which will probably put a stop to the attack.

The Bulgarian request to the League to do something got to Geneva at half-past six the morning after, Friday. By half-past eleven telegrams had been sent out from Paris (because M. Briand was acting-President of the League's Council) ordering a meeting of the Council for the coming Monday. Other telegrams put Greece and Bulgaria in mind that they were part of the League, and made a request to them to keep their armies from fighting till after meeting of the Council. The telegram to Athens was in time to keep what would have been the first fight of the war from taking place.

When the Council had its meeting on the Monday, all but one of the representatives were present. Among those who came were the British Foreign Secretary, the French Foreign Minister and the Foreign Minister of Sweden, who had come by airplane from Stockholm to be in time. The Council gave an order for the Greek armies to be taken back in three days. By Friday of that week the last Greek had gone out of Bulgaria. The League had put a stop to the attack.

But this was not all. It was not enough for the Council simply to keep the war from taking place. Its hope was, if possible, to put an end to the cause. So it sent a Committee made up of persons who had no private opinions on the question under Sir Horace Rumbold, to go into the cause of the trouble where it

THE LEAGUE OF NATIONS AND WAR

həd 'teikn 'pleis, tə 'si: 'hu: wəz ri'spɒnsɪbl, ənd 'meik sə'dʒestʃənz əbaʊt 'hau tə 'ki:p ðə 'seim 'θiŋ frəm 'teikiŋ 'pleis ə'gen. 'ɔ:l 'ðis wəz 'dʌn wiðəʊt 'eni 'trabl. 'hwɛn ðə 'kaʊnsl həd ə'nʌðər 'mi:tɪŋ in di'sembər, 'griz 'meɪd ən ə'grɪ:mənt tə 'gɪv 'fɔ:rti 'faɪv 'θəʊzənd 'paʊndz in 'dʌmɪdʒɪz, ənd ðə 'gʌvərnmənts əv ðe 'tu: 'kʌntrɪz geɪv ɪ'fekt tə ðə 'li:gz sə'dʒestʃənz fər 'ki:pɪŋ ən 'aʊtbə:rst əv ðə 'seim 'sɔ:rt frəm 'teikiŋ 'pleis ə'gen. ənd 'hwɛn ðər wəz ən 'lɑ:rgjʊmənt əbaʊt ðə 'lænd 'lɪmɪts 'wʌn ɔ:r 'tu: 'mʌnθs 'leɪtər, ðər wəz 'nəʊ 'siəriəs 'trabl.

THE LEAGUE OF NATIONS AND WAR

had taken place, to see who was responsible, and make suggestions about how to keep the same thing from taking place again. All this was done without any trouble. When the Council had another meeting in December, Greece made an agreement to give £45,000 in damages, and the governments of the two countries gave effect to the League's suggestions for keeping an outburst of the same sort from taking place again. And when there was an argument about the land limits one or two months later, there was no serious trouble.

ðə 'keləg ə'grizmənt

ðə 'prəzidnt əv ðə ju:ˈnaɪtɪd 'steɪts əv ə'merɪkə, ðə 'prezɪdnt əv ðə 'frentʃ rɪ'pʌblɪk, ðə 'kɪŋ əv ðə 'beldʒənz, ðə 'prezɪdnt əv ðə 'tʃekou'sləʊvək rɪ'pʌblɪk, ðə 'kɪŋ əv greɪt 'brɪtən, 'aɪərlənd, ənd ðə 'brɪtɪʃ dou'mɪnɪjənz 'ləʊvər ðə 'sɪz, 'ləmpərəʁ əv 'lɪndʒə, ðə 'prezɪdnt əv ðə 'dʒə:rmən 'raɪʃ, ðə 'kɪŋ əv 'lɪtəli, ðɪ: 'ləmpərəʁ əv dʒə'pʌn, ðə 'prəzɪdnt əv ðə rɪ'pʌblɪk əv 'pəʊlənd,

'dɪ:plɪ 'kɒnʃəs ðæt ðeɪ ər rɪ'spɒnsɪbl fər ɪn'kri:zɪŋ ðə 'wel'bɪzɪŋ əv 'lə:ɪ 'neɪʃənz ;

'sə:rtən ðæt ðə 'taɪm hæz 'kʌm hwen ɪt 'ɪz 'raɪt fər ðə 'neɪʃənz 'pʌblɪkli tə 'gɪv ʌp 'lʊər əz ən 'ɪnstrʊmənt fər 'prɒfɪtɪŋ ðəmselvz, səʊ ðæt ðə 'preznt 'pɪ:z ənd ðə 'hʌpɪ rɪ'leɪʃənz bɪ'twɪ:n ðəm meɪ bɪ: 'kept ʌn'dʌmɪdʒd ;

hævɪŋ 'kʌm tə ðə dɪ'sɪʒən ðæt 'lə:ɪ 'tʃeɪndʒɪz ɪn ðeər rɪ'leɪʃənz wɪð wʌn ənʌðər ʌr tə bɪ: ə'temptɪd 'ləʊnli ɪn 'lweɪz hwtʃ wɪl 'nɒt bɪ: ə 'kɔ:z əv 'lʊər, ənd ðæt 'sʌtʃ 'tʃeɪndʒɪz ʌr 'raɪt 'ləʊnli əz ðɪ: 'lʌt'kʌm əv ə 'prəʊsɪs ɪn hwtʃ 'pɪ:z ənd 'lə:rdər ər rɪ'spektɪd, ənd ðæt ɪt 'ɪz 'raɪt tə 'ki:z'leɪni 'pʌʊər hwtʃ 'pʊts ɪts 'neɪm tə ðɪ: ə'grɪ:mənt

THE KELLOGG AGREEMENT ¹

The President of the United States of America, the President of the French Republic, the King of the Belgians, the President of the Czechoslovak Republic, the King of Great Britain, Ireland, and the British Dominions over the Seas, Emperor of India, the President of the German Reich, the King of Italy, the Emperor of Japan, the President of the Republic of Poland,

Deeply conscious that they are responsible for increasing the well-being of all nations ;

Certain that the time has come when it is right for the nations publicly to give up war as an instrument for profiting themselves, so that the present peace and the happy relations between them may be kept undamaged ;

Having come to the decision that all changes in their relations with one another are to be attempted only in ways which will not be a cause of war, and that such changes are right only as the outcome of a process in which peace and order are respected, and that it is right to keep any Power which puts its name

¹ From *Everyday Basic*, L. W. Lockhart, pp. 75-78.

THE KELLOGG AGREEMENT

ænd ʎeɪtər ʎoʊz tə ʎɔːr fər its ʎraɪvɪt ɪn'trɪsts frəm ʎrɒfɪtɪŋ baɪ ðɪs ə'grɪ:mənt ;

hæv ʎɑm tuː ə dɪ'sɪʒən tə ʎeɪk ən ə'grɪ:mənt, ænd fər ðæt ʎəːrɒpəs hæv ʎʊt ʎɔːrwərd əz ðeər reprɪzəntətɪvz wɪð ʎʊl ʎaʊərz, ðə ʎrɛzɪdnt əv ðə ʒuː'natɪd ʎteɪts, ət'setrə. ænd ðeɪ, hævɪŋ ʎiːn wʌn ənʌðərz ʎeɪpərz əv ɔːθərɪtɪ, ʎɪvɪŋ ðəm ʎʊl ʎaʊər, tə bɪː ʎsɔːrtən ðæt ðeɪ ər ɪn ʎɔːrdər ænd ɪn ʎʊd ʎɔːrm, hæv ʎɑm tuː ən ə'grɪ:mənt tə ʎeɪk ðɪːz ʎteɪtmənts ɪn ðə ʎneɪm əv ʎɔːl.

- I. ðə ʎneɪʃənz sə'pɔːrtɪŋ ðɪs ə'grɪ:mənt meɪk ə ʎʌblɪk ʎteɪtmənt, ɪn ðə ʎneɪm əv ʎɔːl huː ʎɑm ʎʌndər ðɪː ɔːθərɪtɪ əv ðeər ʎʌvərnmənts, ðæt ðeɪ ər ə'ʒenst ðə ʎjuːs əv ʎɔːr fər ʎʊtɪŋ ən ʎend tuː ɪntər'næʃənəl ʎtræblz, ænd wɪl ʎɒt meɪk ʎjuːs əv ɪt əz ən ʎɪnstrumənt fər ʎrɒfɪtɪŋ ðəm'selvz ɪn ðeər rɪlɪeɪʃənz wɪð ʎwʌn ə'nʌðər.
- II. ðə ʎneɪʃənz sə'pɔːrtɪŋ ðɪs ə'grɪ:mənt hæv ʎɑm tə ðə dɪ'sɪʒən ðæt ðeɪ wɪl ʎʊt ən ʎend tuː ʎɔːl ʎkɔːzɪz əv ʎtræbl bɪ'twɪːn ðəm, əv hwɒt'levər ʎsɔːrt ðeɪ meɪ ʎbɪː ɔːr ɪn hwɒt'levər ʎweɪ ðeɪ ʎkeɪm ɪntuː ɪ'ʒɪstəns, ɪn ʎweɪz hwɪtʃ wɪl ʎɒt bɪː ə ʎkɔːz əv ʎɔːr.
- III. ðə ʎprɛznt ə'grɪ:mənt ɪz tə bɪː ʎmeɪd ʎʊd ɪn ʎlɔː baɪ ðə ʎneɪʃənz ɪn ʎkwɛstʃən ɪn hwɒt'levər ʎweɪ ðeər ʎdɪfərənt pəlɪtɪkl ʎsɪstɪmz ʎmeɪk ʎnesəsəri, ænd wɪl ʎteɪk ʎɪfekt əz bɪ'twɪːn ðəm wɪðəʊt ʎlɔːs əv ʎtaɪm hwen ðeər ʎeɪpərz ʎmeɪkɪŋ ðɪː ə'grɪ:mənt ʎʊd ɪn ʎlɔː hæv bɪːn ʎpleɪst et . . .

ðɪs ə'grɪ:mənt ʎwɪl, hwen ɪt hæv ʎɑm ɪntuː ɪ'fekt ɪn

THE KELLOGG AGREEMENT

to the agreement and later goes to war for its private interests from profiting by this agreement ;

Have come to a decision to make an agreement, and for that purpose have put forward as their representatives with full powers, the President of the United States, etc. And they, having seen one another's papers of authority, giving them full power, to be certain that they are in order and in good form, have come to an agreement to make these statements in the name of all :

- I. The nations supporting this Agreement make a public statement, in the name of all who come under the authority of their governments, that they are against the use of war for putting an end to international troubles, and will not make use of it as an instrument for profiting themselves in their relations with one another.
- II. The nations supporting this Agreement have come to the decision that they will put an end to all causes of trouble between them, of whatever sort they may be or in whatever way they came into existence, in ways which will not be a cause of war.
- III. The present Agreement is to be made good in law by the nations in question in whatever way their different political systems make necessary, and will take effect as between them without loss of time when their papers making the agreement good in law have been placed at . . .

This Agreement will, when it has come into effect in

THE KELLOGG AGREEMENT

'ðis 'wei, bi: 'kept 'oupn əz 'lɔŋ əz mei bi: 'nesəsəri tə
'get it 'saɪnd baɪ 'ɔ:l ði: 'ʌðər 'pauərz. 'evri 'peɪpər
'gɪvɪŋ ðə sə'pɔ:rt əv ə'naðər 'pauər wil bi: 'pleɪst ət . . .
ənd hwen 'ðis həz bi:rn 'dʌn, ði: ə'gri:mənt wil 'teɪk 'ɪfekt
'streɪt ə'wei bɪtwɪzn ðə 'pauərz 'ɪnju:z 'gɪvɪŋ its sə'pɔ:rt,
ənd ði: 'ʌðər 'pauərz hwɪtʃ həv 'dʌn sou in ðə 'pɑ:st.

it wil bi: 'nesəsəri fər ðə 'gʌvərnmənt əv . . . tə gɪv
'evri 'gʌvərnmənt 'neɪmd in ðə 'fɔ:rst 'wɔ:rdz əv ði:
ə'gri:mənt, ənd 'evri 'gʌvərnmənt hwɪtʃ 'leitər 'gɪvz its
sə'pɔ:rt tə ði: ə'gri:mənt, ə 'kɔ:pi əv ði: ə'gri:mənt, 'bʌkt
baɪ ɔ:'θɔ:riti, tə'geðər wɪð ə 'kɔ:pi əv 'evri 'peɪpər 'pleɪst
ðeər in kə'nekʃən wɪð it. it wil bi: 'nesəsəri in ə'dɪʃən
fər ðə 'gʌvərnmənt əv . . . tə 'send 'wɔ:rd baɪ 'telɪgrəm,
wɪð'ʌut 'lɔs əv 'taɪm, tu: 'ɔ:l 'sʌtʃ 'gʌvərnmənts
hwen'evər ə 'peɪpər 'gɪvɪŋ sə'pɔ:rt ɔ:r 'meɪkɪŋ 'ðæt
sə'pɔ:rt 'gʌd in 'lɔ:, ɪz 'pleɪst ðeər.

in sə'pɔ:rt əv 'ðɪz ʌndər'teɪkɪŋz, ðə rɛprɪ'zɛntətɪvz
əv ðə 'dɪfərənt 'neɪʃənz həv 'pʊt ðeər 'neɪmz tə 'ðis
ə'gri:mənt in 'beɪsɪk 'ɪŋglɪʃ ənd in 'frentʃ, ðə 'tu: 'fɔ:rmz
hævɪŋ 'ɪ:kwəl 'fɔ:rs, ənd ðə 'saɪnz əv ðeər 'gʌvərnmənts
həv bi:rn 'pleɪst 'ɔn it in 'wɔks.

'dʌn ət . . . ðə . . . 'deɪ əv . . . in ðə 'ljær 'wʌn
'θaʊzənd 'naɪn 'hʌndrɪd ənd 'twentɪ. . .

THE KELLOGG AGREEMENT

this way, be kept open as long as may be necessary to get it signed by all the other Powers. Every paper giving the support of another Power will be placed at . . . and when this has been done, the Agreement will take effect straight away between the Powers newly giving its support, and the other Powers which have done so in the past.

It will be necessary for the Government of . . . to give every Government named in the first words of the Agreement, and every Government which later gives its support to the Agreement, a copy of the Agreement, backed by authority, together with a copy of every paper placed there in connection with it. It will be necessary in addition for the Government of . . . to send word by telegram, without loss of time, to all such Governments whenever a paper giving support or making that support good in law, is placed there.

In support of these undertakings, the representatives of the different nations have put their names to this Agreement in Basic English and in French, the two forms having equal force, and the signs of their Governments have been placed on it in wax.

Done at . . . the . . . day of . . . in the Year One Thousand Nine Hundred and Twenty. . . .

ðə 'sʌnz 'sɪstɪm

ðə 'vju: hwɪtʃ ɪz 'nau 'teɪkn əz tə ðə 'bɛərθ əv ðə 'sʌnz 'sɪstɪm (ɪt gɪvz 'nou ə'kaʊnt əv ðə 'kɑmɪŋ ɪntu: ɪg'zɪstəns əv ðə 'sʌn ɪt'sɛlf) ɪz 'beɪst əpən ə 'veri 'kɒmən 'fækt hwɪtʃ ɪz ɪn ðə 'nɒlɪdʒ əv 'evrɪbɒdi. ɪt ɪz 'kɒmən 'nɒlɪdʒ ðət ðə 'kɑmɪŋ 'ʌp ənd 'gouɪŋ 'daʊn əv ðə 'wɔ:tərz əv ðə 'sɪz, neɪmd "tʰaɪdz," hwɪtʃ 'evrɪ wʌn ɪz 'leɪbl tə teɪk 'nɒt əv 'evrɪ 'deɪ ət ðə 'sɪ:səɪd, əz 'kɔ:zd baɪ ðə 'fɔ:rs əv ə'træksən əv ðə 'sʌn ənd ðə 'mʌ:n. ðə 'wɔ:tərz, bɪ:ɪŋ 'frɪ:z, əz 'mʌ:vd baɪ ðɪs ə'træksən, ənd ðə 'tʰaɪdz gou 'raʊnd ðɪ: 'ɔ:rθ 'tʃɪ:flɪ 'æ:ftər ðə 'mʌ:n, ðə 'sʌn hævɪŋ ɒnli ə 'smɔ:l 'pɑ:rt ɪn 'kɔ:zɪŋ ðɪs 'mouʃən. bət ðər ɪz ə'nʌðər 'fækt, hwɪtʃ 'ɒnli 'keɪm tə 'laɪt ə 'ʃɔ:rt 'taɪm 'bæk, ənd hwɪtʃ ɪz 'nɒt 'kɒmən 'nɒlɪdʒ. 'ðɪs 'fækt, hwɪtʃ wɪl 'nou daʊt bɪ: ə sər'praɪz tə 'sʌm 'rɪ:dərz, ɪz ðət ðə 'tʰaɪdz əz 'nɒt 'lɪmɪtɪd tə ðə 'sɪ:z, bət ðət ðə 'sɒlɪd 'feɪs əv ðɪ: 'ɔ:rθ ɪt'sɛlf əndər'gouz 'tʰaɪd 'mouʃənz ɪn ðə 'fɔ:rm əv ə 'weɪv rænɪŋ 'raʊnd ðɪ: 'ɔ:rθ, 'kɔ:zd baɪ ðɪ: ɪ'fekt əv ðɪ: ə'træksən əv ðə 'mʌ:n. bət 'ðɪs 'tʰaɪd, ðou 'nætʃərəl: 'veri mʌtʃ 'smɔ:lər ðən ðə 'tʰaɪdz əv ðə 'sɪ:z, ɪz əz mʌtʃ əz 'ten tə 'twenti 'ɪntʃɪz. ɪt ɪz 'ɡreɪtɪst ət ðə 'mɪdl əv

THE SUN'S SYSTEM ¹

The view which is now taken as to the birth of the Sun's system (it gives no account of the coming into existence of the Sun itself) is based upon a very common fact which is in the knowledge of everybody. It is common knowledge that the coming up and going down of the waters of the seas, named "tides," which everyone is able to take note of every day at the sea-side, are caused by the force of attraction of the Sun and the Moon. The waters, being free, are moved by this attraction, and the tides go round the Earth chiefly after the Moon, the Sun having only a small part in causing this motion. But there is another fact, which only came to light a short time back, and which is not common knowledge. This fact, which will no doubt be a surprise to some readers, is that the tides are not limited to the seas, but that the solid face of the Earth itself undergoes tide motions in the form of a wave running round the Earth, caused by the effect of the attraction of the Moon. But this tide, though naturally very much smaller than the tides of the seas, is as much as 10 to 20 inches. It

¹ From *A Basic Astronomy*, S. L. Salzedo, pp. 21-25. Some international science words are used in this account.

THE SUN'S SYSTEM

ði: ɛ:rθ, hwail it gets les in ðə 'nɔ:θ and 'sauθ. bət
'ðou ðis ɛ:rθ taid iz 'sou matsʃ 'smɔ:lər ðən ðə 'taidz əv
ðə 'si:, ði: 'a:nsər tu: auər 'kwestʃən, 'hau did auər ɛ:rθ
'kʌm intə 'sepərit ig'zistəns?, iz 'pɔintid 'aut bai 'ðis
'mouʃən. wi: mei put it 'ðis wei: ðə 'mu:n iz 'smɔ:l,
ənd ði: 'ɪfekt əv its ə'trækʃən ɔn ðə 'hazrd ɛ:rθ mei bi:
'mezərd in 'ɪntʃiz. 'hwɔt wud 'teik 'pleis ɪf ðə 'mu:n
wəz ə 'veri 'greit 'bɔdi, ənd ði: ɛ:rθ wəz ə 'veri 'greit
'bɔdi, əz 'greit əz ðə 'sʌn? ðə 'weivz 'kɔ:zd in ðə 'sɔlid
'auter pɑ:rt əv ði: ɛ:rθ (hwitʃ iz 'veri 'θin) bai ði:
ə'trækʃən əv ðə 'greit 'bɔdi 'sou 'niər it wud bi: 'kwait
'hai, sou ðət ə 'greit ə'maunt əv ðə 'sʌbstəns əv ði: ɛ:rθ
wud bi: 'puld kəm'plitli ə'wei, ənd wud 'nɔt gou 'bʌk,
bət 'ki:z 'aut in 'speis, in ðə 'fɔ:rm pɔsibli əv ə 'riŋ ət
'fɔ:rst, ðə 'pɑ:rts əv hwitʃ wud 'ðen 'litl bai 'litl kʌm
'niərər ənd 'niərər tə'geðər, til ə 'bɔ:l wəz 'fɔ:rd.

'ðət iz ðə 'kʌrənt 'vju: əbaut ðə 'wei in hwitʃ ðə
'difərənt 'greit 'bɔdiz 'fɔ:rmiŋ ðə 'sʌnz 'sistim 'keim
intu: ig'zistəns. 'θauzəndz əv 'miljənz əv 'ljɪəz 'bʌk,
hwen hwɔt iz 'nau auər 'sʌn wəz ə 'greit 'bɔdi, greitər
ðən 'nau, ənd 'kwait bai it'self, ə'nʌðər 'greit 'bɔdi
'kʌmiŋ frəm 'autər 'speis, gɔt 'niərər ənd 'niərər, til ət
'lɑ:st ði: ə'trækʃən əv ðə 'nju: 'bɔdi ɔn ðə 'sʌn wəz 'sou
'strɔŋ ðət 'greit 'masiz əv 'sʌbstəns wər 'brɔukən ə'wei,
'fɔ:rmiŋ ði: ɛ:rθ ənd ði: 'ʌðər 'plʌnits. ɔn 'ðis 'vju: ɔ:l
'sʌtʃ 'bɔdiz wər 'fɔ:rd ət ðə 'seim 'taim ənd aut əv ðə
'seim 'greit 'mas əv 'sʌbstəns hwitʃ həd bi:zn 'brɔukn
ə'wei, bikɔz ðə 'distənsiz biltwi:n ðə 'stɑ:rz (hwitʃ ər iz

THE SUN'S SYSTEM

is greatest at the middle of the Earth, while it gets less in the north and south. But though this Earth tide is so much smaller than the tides of the sea, the answer to our question, How did our Earth come into separate existence?, is pointed out by this motion. We may put it this way: The Moon is small, and the effect of its attraction on the hard Earth may be measured in inches. What would take place if the Moon was a very great body, and the Earth was a very great body, as great as the Sun? The waves caused in the solid outer part of the Earth (which is very thin) by the attraction of the great body so near it would be quite high, so that a great amount of the substance of the Earth would be pulled completely away, and would not go back, but keep out in space, in the form possibly of a ring at first, the parts of which would then little by little come nearer and nearer together, till a ball was formed.

That is the current view about the way in which the different great bodies forming the Sun's system came into existence. Thousands of millions of years back, when what is now our Sun was a great body, greater than now, and quite by itself, another great body coming from outer space, got nearer and nearer, till at last the attraction of the new body on the Sun was so strong that great masses of substance were broken away, forming the Earth and the other planets. On this view all such bodies were formed at the same time and out of the same great mass of substance which had been broken away, because the distances between the

THE SUN'S SYSTEM

z) ar sou lgreit ðæt it wud lnot bi: lposibl ðæt tu: æv ðæm wud kam lnier tæ wan ænæðer lmo:z ðæn lwans lizvn in lθauzændz æv lmiljænz æv ljærz.

lsatʃ iz ðæ lpreznt lvju: az tæ ðæ lwei in hwitʃ ðæ lsan ænd its lsistim lkeim intu: igʃizistæns. bæt it iz lounli lrait tæ lsei lhier ðæt laz ðæ lθiəri æv laʃplas wæz lukt æpøn æz ðæ lrait wan fær æ lhændrid ljærz, ænd wez lsi:n tæ bi: lrŋ, lsou ðæ lnju: lθiəri, hwitʃ iz lveri matʃ ljæŋgær, lmei, æt lsam ltaim in ðæ lfju:ʃær, bi: lsix tæ bi: lnou lŋgær in ælgrizmənt wið ðæ disʃkævəriz hwitʃ hæv lðen bizn lmeid, ænd æ lnju: lθiəri wil hav tæ bi: lfœ:rmð hwitʃ wil bi: in ælgrizmənt wið auər lnju: lnolidʒ.

bæt if ðær læ:r ðiz lgreit læ:rθ-taidz, it iz lklær ðæt lwelziz veri lbju:ʃiful lstœ:ri neimd "ðæ lstar" daz lnot lgiv æ ltru: ælkaunt æv ðiz ilvents hwitʃ wud bi: ði: lautkam æv ðæ kænʃiʃænz lpiktʃærd in it. it lsez ðæt æ lgreit lred lbædi fræm autlsaid ðæ lsanz lsistim keim lnier tæ ði: læ:rθ, ænd ðæt ði: læ:rθ wæz lwɔ:ʃt bai lgreit ltaidz æv ðæ lsi:z at æ lgreit lhixt, lkœ:ziŋ ðæ disʃtrækʃən æv œ:lmoust lœ:l lliviŋ lθiŋz. ðæ ltru: lautkam wud lnot bi: lðis, bæt ðær wud bi: lgreit ltaidz æv ðæ lhæ:rd læ:rθ itself, bai hwitʃ læ:rθ-lweivz lhændridz æv lfi:t lhai wud bi: lkœ:zd. ði: lautær lfeis æv ði: læ:rθ wud bi: lbroukn lθru:z, lgreit lmasiz æv likwid lsæbstæns æt æ lgreit lhixt wud lkam laut ænd lgou louvər lœ:l ði: læ:rθ, œ:r ði: læ:rθ wud lizvn bi: lbroukn lap intæ lsœ:mœ:l lbits.

THE SUN'S SYSTEM

stars (which are in fact suns) are so great that it would not be possible that two of them would come near to one another more than once even in thousands of millions of years.

Such is the present view as to the way in which the Sun and its system came into existence. But it is only right to say here that as the theory of Laplace was looked upon as the right one for a hundred years, and was seen to be wrong, so the new theory, which is very much younger, may, at some time in the future, be seen to be no longer in agreement with the discoveries which have then been made, and a new theory will have to be formed which will be in agreement with our new knowledge.

But if there are these great Earth-tides, it is clear that Wells's very beautiful story named "The Star" does not give a true account of the events which would be the outcome of the conditions pictured in it. It says that a great, red body from outside the Sun's system came near to the Earth, and that the Earth was washed by great tides of the seas at a great heat, causing the destruction of almost all living things. The true outcome would not be this, but there would be great tides of the hard Earth itself, by which earth-waves hundreds of feet high would be caused. The outer face of the Earth would be broken through, great masses of liquid substance at a great heat would come out and go over all the Earth, or the Earth would even be broken up into small bits.

ˈtreid ʌndər ˈhenri ðə ˈsevnθ

frem ðə ˈsta:rt əv hiz ˈru:l ðə ˈkiŋ ˈso: ðə ˈvəlju: əv ði: ikˈspænʃən əv ˈtreid. it wəz ˈhiz diˈzaiər tə giv ə ˈnju: ˈɪmpʌls tə ðə ˈwʊl treid ənd ˈkləʊ-meikiŋ, ənd ˈli:vən in ðə ˈmi:dl əv pəˈliti:kəl ˈtrʌblz hi: tuk ən ˈɪntrest in səˈdʒestʃənz fər ðə diˈveləpmənt əv ˈɪŋɡliʃ ˈtreid. ðeər wəz ə ˈri:zn fər ˈaktiŋ wiðˈaʊt ˈləs əv ˈtaim. ˈwʌn əv ði: ɪˈfekts əv ðə ˈwɔ:rz əv ðə ˈrouziz wəz ə ˈmɑ:rkɪt ˈfə:liŋ ˈɒf in ˈɪŋɡliʃ ˈtreid. ˈhwaɪl ˈðis ˈkʌntri wəz in ðə ˈɡri:p əv ˈwɔ:r, ðə ˈhansə ˈtreidərz həd ɡɒt ði: ˈɪŋɡliʃ ˈlaʊt əv ðeər ˈmɑ:rkɪts in ðə ˈnɔ:rθ əv ˈjuərəp, ənd in ði: ˈæ:ri ˈljærz əv hiz ˈru:l ˈhenri ˈtuk ˈsteɪps tə ˈɡet ˈbʌk ˈtreidiŋ ˈtraɪts in ˈdenmɑ:rk ənd ˈʌðər ˈpɑ:rts əv ˈjuərəp. diˈsɪʒənz əbaʊt ˈtreid wər meɪd ði: ˈɪnstrʉmənt əv pəˈliti:kəl diˈzainz. ˈfʌt ˈprɒfɪts həd ˈləŋ bi:n ˈmeɪd aʊt əv ði: ˈɪŋɡliʃ ˈwʊl treid wið ðə ˈləʊ ˈkʌntrɪz, ənd ðə diˈzaiər fər ˈɪŋɡliʃ ˈwʊl ɡeɪv ˈhenri ə pəˈliti:kəl ˈpʊl hi: wəz ˈnɒt ˈsləʊ tə meɪk ˈju:z əv. in ˈfɔ:rti:n ˈnaɪnti ˈθri: hi: ˈlet ðə ˈdeɪndʒər əv ˈhæ:zbəriŋ ˈɪŋɡliʃmən hu: wɔ:r əˈɡenst ðə ˈɡʌvənmənt bi: ˈsi:n baɪ ˈstəpiŋ ˈɔ:l ˈtreid biˈtwi:n ˈɪŋɡlənd ənd ˈflɑ:ndəz. ði: ɪˈfekts əv ˈðʌt diˈsɪʒən əpən ðə ˈkləʊ ˈtreid in ðe ˈləʊ ˈkʌntrɪz ˈkwikli

TRADE UNDER HENRY VII

From the start of his rule the King saw the value of an expansion of trade. It was his desire to give a new impulse to the wool trade and cloth-making, and even in the middle of political troubles he took an interest in suggestions for the development of English trade. There was a reason for acting without loss of time. One of the effects of the Wars of the Roses was a marked falling off in English trade. While this country was in the grip of war, the Hansa traders had got the English out of their markets in the north of Europe, and in the early years of his rule Henry took steps to get back trading rights in Denmark and other parts of Europe. Decisions about trade were made the instrument of political designs. Fat profits had long been made out of the English wool trade with the Low Countries, and the desire for English wool gave Henry a political pull he was not slow to make use of. In 1493 he let the danger of harbouring Englishmen who were against the Government be seen by stopping all trade between England and Flanders. The effects of that decision upon the cloth trade in the Low

¹ Put into Basic form from *The Making of the Tudor Despotism*, C. H. Williams, pp. 49-51.

TRADE UNDER HENRY VII

meid 'kliær 'hau 'strɔŋ wəz ðə 'pauər in 'liŋgləndz 'handz. i:vn 'mɔ:ɪ sər'praɪzɪŋ wəz ðə 'wei in hwɪtʃ 'henri meid 'lju:s əv ə 'strɔŋ 'pəlɪtɪkl pə'zɪʃən tə get 'betər kən'dɪʃənz fər 'liŋglɪʃ 'tɹeɪdərz. ðə moust 'nəʊtɪd 'ɪgzɑ:mpl wəz ðə 'tɹeɪdɪŋ ə'grɪ:mənt wɪð 'flɑ:ndərz in 'fɔ:rtɪ:n 'naintɪ 'sɪks. ðə 'neɪm hwɪtʃ wəz 'leitər 'gɪvən tu: ɪt, ðɪ: "ɪntər'kɔ:rsəs 'magnəs," ɪz ə 'sain əv 'hau 'mætʃ 'liŋglɪʃ 'tɹeɪd wəz 'prɒfɪtɪd baɪ ɪt. ɪt wəz 'tʃɪ:flɪ ɪm'pɔ:rtənt bɪkɔz ɪt wəz ðə 'stɑ:rt əv 'frɪz 'tɹeɪdɪŋ rɪ'leɪʃənz bɪtwɪ:n 'bɛ:rgəndɪ ənd 'liŋglənd. ðə 'skeɪl əv 'taksɪz fər 'liŋglɪʃ ənd 'flemɪʃ 'tɹeɪdərz wəz tə bɪ: 'fɪkst ət ə 'reit 'nɒt 'hɑ:ɪər ðən 'ðət hwɪtʃ həd 'bi:n in 'fɔ:rs fər ðə 'lɑ:st 'fɪftɪ 'ljɪəz. 'fɪʃɪŋ 'wɔ:tərz wər meɪd 'frɪz, ənd wɪð ə 'vju: tu: ɪn'krɪzɪŋ 'tɹeɪd bɪtwɪ:n ðə 'tu: 'kɑ:ntrɪz, 'sɪəriəs ə'tempts wər tə bɪ: 'meɪd tə 'pʊt 'daʊn ðə 'vaɪələnt 'sɪ:mən 'lɪvɪŋ baɪ hwət ðeɪ wər 'leɪbl tə 'teɪk frəm 'lɑðərz, hu: wər 'sætʃ ə 'deɪndʒər tə 'tɹeɪdɪŋ ʃɪps. 'sou 'mætʃ 'prɒfɪt 'keɪm frəm 'ðɪs ə'grɪ:mənt ðət, 'hwɛn ðə 'tʃɑ:ns 'keɪm, 'henri 'meɪd ən ə'tempt tə get i:vn 'greɪtər 'raɪts fər 'liŋglɪʃmən. əbaut 'fɪtɪ:n 'hændrɪd ənd 'fɔ:r 'ɪnju: pəlɪtɪkl 'træblz wər meɪkɪŋ 'tɹeɪd ɪm'pɒsɪbl, 'hwɛn, baɪ 'gʊd 'tʃɑ:ns, ðɪ: 'ɑ:rtʃ'dʒu:k 'fɪlɪps 'ʃɪp wɛnt 'daʊn in 'liŋglɪʃ 'wɔ:tərz, ənd 'ðɪs 'pʊt hɪm ɪn 'henrɪz 'handz. ən ə'grɪ:mənt wəz 'saind ɪn 'fɪftɪ:n 'hændrɪd ənd 'sɪks hu:z 'leitər 'neɪm— ðɪ: "ɪntər'kɔ:rsəs 'maləs"—ɪz ə 'sain əv hau 'wʌn-'saɪdɪd ɪt wəz. baɪ 'ðɪs ə'grɪ:mənt ðə 'reɪts 'fɪkst ɪn 'fɔ:rtɪ:n 'naintɪ 'sɪks wɔ:r tə bɪ: 'kept, bət 'liŋglɪʃ 'tɹeɪdərz wɔ:r tə bɪ: 'frɪ: frəm ðə 'taʊn 'taksɪz ɪn ðə 'fou 'kɑ:ntrɪz. ɪn ə'dɪʃən ðeɪ wər tə 'hav ðə 'raɪt tə du: 'smɔ:l-'skeɪl 'praɪvɪt

TRADE UNDER HENRY VII

Countries quickly made clear how strong was the power in England's hands. Even more surprising was the way in which Henry made use of a strong political position to get better conditions for English traders. The most noted example was the trading agreement with Flanders in 1496. The name which was later given to it, the "Intercursus Magnus," is a sign of how much English trade was profited by it. It was chiefly important because it was the start of free trading relations between Burgundy and England. The scale of taxes for English and Flemish traders was to be fixed at a rate not higher than that which had been in force for the last fifty years. Fishing-waters were made free, and, with a view to increasing trade between the two countries, serious attempts were to be made to put down the violent seamen living by what they were able to take from others, who were such a danger to trading ships. So much profit came from this agreement that, when the chance came, Henry made an attempt to get even greater rights for Englishmen. About 1504 new political troubles were making trade impossible, when, by good chance, the Archduke Philip's ship went down in English waters, and this put him in Henry's hands. An agreement was signed in 1506 whose later name—the "Intercursus Malus"—is a sign of how one-sided it was. By this agreement the rates fixed in 1496 were to be kept, but English traders were to be free from the town taxes in the Low Countries. In addition they were to have the right to do small-scale private

TRADE UNDER HENRY VII

ˈtreidiŋ in ˈɔ:l ˈpɑ:rts əv ðə ˈneðərləndz bət ˈflɑ:ndərz.
ˈiŋɡliʃ ˈtreidərz did ˈnɒt get ˈsou ˈmætʃ ˈprɒfɪt aut əv ði:
əˈɡri:mənt əz ðei ər ˈsɑ:mtaɪmz ˈsed tə həv dɑ:n. it wəz
ˈkliərli ˈwʌn-ˈsaɪdɪd, ənd ˈɑ:ftər ˈfɪlɪps ˈdeθ in ˈfɪfti:n
ˈhʌndrɪd ənd ˈsɪks, ðə pəˈzɪʃən ˈwəz əˈɡen ˈɡɪvən əˈtɛnʃən.
ði: ˈaʊtkʌm əv ˈðɪs wəz ən əˈɡri:mənt ˈsaɪnd in ˈfɪfti:n
ˈhʌndrɪd ənd ˈsevn ˈhʌndrɪd ˈpʊt ən ˈlɛnd tə ˈsɑ:m əv
ðə ˈraɪts ˈhʌndrɪd ˈhɛd bi:n ə ˈkɔ:z əv ˈbʌd ˈfɪ:liŋ. ði:
ˈɪntərˈkɔ:rsəs ˈmagnəs” ˈkeɪm ɪntə ˈfɔ:rs əˈɡen, ənd ðə
ˈraɪt tə ˈsmɔ:l-ˈskeɪl ˈtreidiŋ wəz ˈteɪkən əˈwei. rɪˈleɪʃənz
ˈbɪtwi:n ðə ˈtu: ˈkʌntrɪz wər kənˈtrɔʊld baɪ ði:z ˈbetər
kənˈdɪʃənz tɪl ˈhenrɪz ˈdeθ.

TRADE UNDER HENRY VII

trading in all parts of the Netherlands but Flanders. English traders did not get so much profit out of the agreement as they are sometimes said to have done. It was clearly one-sided, and after Philip's death in 1506, the position was again given attention. The outcome of this was an agreement signed in 1507 which put an end to some of the rights which had been a cause of bad feeling. The *Intercursus Magnus* came into force again, and the right to small-scale trading was taken away. Relations between the two countries were controlled by these better conditions till Henry's death.

'weit ənd 'mas

in 'evridei 'langwidʒ, hwen 'tɔ:kiŋ əbaut ðə 'weit əv eniθiŋ, wi: 'hav in 'maɪnd its 'weit 'meʒərd ɔn ðə 'feɪs əv ði: 'lɔ:rθ. 'evri 'lætəm əv ði: 'lɔ:rθ iz 'puliŋ ət ðə 'θiŋ hu:z 'weit wi: ər 'meʒəriŋ, ənd ðə 'dʒenərəl 'ɪfekt prə'dʒʊ:st baɪ 'bɔ:l 'ði:z 'pʊlz 'laktiŋ ə'genst 'wʌn ə'nʌðər iz hwət iz neɪmd ðə 'weit əv ðə 'θiŋ. 'ði:z 'pʊlz ər in 'veri 'dɪfərənt dɪ'rekʃənz. 'ləʊnli 'ðəʊz 'lætəmz hwɪtʃ ər ɔn ðə 'ʃɔ:rtɪst 'lɑɪn bɪtwɪ:n ðə 'θiŋ in 'kwɛstʃən ənd ðə 'mɪdl əv ði: 'lɔ:rθ ər 'puliŋ ɪt 'streɪt 'daʊn. ɪt iz 'sɪmpl 'ɪ'nʌf tə 'si: 'ðət 'bɔ:l 'lʌðər 'lætəmz ər 'puliŋ ɪt 'daʊn ənd 'saɪdweɪz. 'bʌt, əz wi: həv 'si:n frəm ɪk'spiəriəns, ði: 'ɪfekt əv 'bɔ:l 'ði:z 'pʊlz lɪz in ði: 'lɛnd 'streɪt 'daʊn. ə 'θiŋ hu:z 'weit wi: ər 'meʒəriŋ həz 'nəʊ 'tɛndənsi tə 'məʊʃən in 'leni 'saɪdweɪz dɪ'rekʃən. 'ðɪs iz hwət wʊd 'nʌtʃərəli bɪ 'lʊkt fɔ:r ɔn ə 'raʊnd 'bɒdi laɪk ði: 'lɔ:rθ, bɪkɔz wi: 'si: 'ðət 'leni 'saɪdweɪz 'pʊl, fər ɪg'zɑ:mpl, tə 'ði: 'lɪ:st, iz 'meɪd 'ʌp fɔ:r baɪ ən 'lɪ:kwəl 'saɪdweɪz 'pʊl tə ðə 'west.

'nɒt 'bɔ:l 'ði: 'lætəmz əv ði: 'lɔ:rθ ər 'puliŋ ət 'θiŋz wɪð

WEIGHT AND MASS ¹

In everyday language, when talking about the weight of anything, we have in mind its weight measured on the face of the earth. Every atom of the earth is pulling at the thing whose weight we are measuring, and the general effect produced by all these pulls acting against one another is what is named the weight of the thing. These pulls are in very different directions. Only those atoms which are on the shortest line between the thing in question and the middle of the earth are pulling it straight down. It is simple enough to see that all other atoms are pulling it down and sideways. But, as we have seen from experience, the effect of all these pulls is in the end straight down. A thing whose weight we are measuring has no tendency to motion in any sideways direction. This is what would naturally be looked for on a round body like the earth, because we see that any sideways pull, for example to the east, is made up for by an equal sideways pull to the west.

Not all the atoms of the earth are pulling at things

¹ Put into Basic from *Science : a new Outline*, J. W. N. Sullivan, pp. 36-41. Some international science words are used in this account.

WEIGHT AND MASS

li:kwəl fɔ:rs, biko:z ðə fɔ:rs əv ən lətəmz ʔpul iz dɪpɛndənt ən its ʔdɪstəns frəm ə θɪŋ. ʔif wɪ: ər ʔmezəriŋ ðə ʔweɪt əv ʔsəmθɪŋ ɪn ʔlændən it iz ʔkliə: ðət ə ʔstoun ɪn ʔsauθənd iz ʔpulɪŋ at it wɪð ə ʔgreɪtər fɔ:rs ðən iz ə ʔstoun kəmʔplɪ:tli ʔlaɪk it ɪn ʔtɪmbəktuz. ʔteɪkɪŋ ɪntu: ə ʔkaunt ðə ʔdɪfərənt dɪ'rekʃənz ənd ʔdɪstənsɪz əv ʔɔ:l ðɪ: lətəmz əv ðɪ: ʔɔ:rθ, ʔhwət wud ʔbɪ: ðeər ʔdʒenərəl ʔɪfekt? ðə ʔbʒu:ʔtɪfəl ʔlɔ: wəz ʔwɔ:rkɪt ʔaut baɪ sɔ:r ʔaɪzək ʔɪnju:ʔtɪn ðət ðɪ: ə ʔtrækʃən əv ə ʔraʊnd ʔsɒlɪd ʔbɒdi ən ʔeniθɪŋ ʔnɒt ɪn ʔsaɪd it ɪz ðə ʔseɪm əz ɪf ðə kəmʔplɪ:t ʔmæs əv ðə ʔbɒdi wəz at ɪts ʔmɪdl ʔpɔɪnt. ðɪ: ʔɪfektz əv ʔɔ:l ðɪ:z ʔpulz, ʔdɪfərənt ɪn ʔfɔ:rs ənd dɪ'rekʃən, ər ʔgɪvɪn ɪn ʔðət ʔsteɪtmənt.

ʔteɪk, fər ɪg ʔzɑ:mpəl, ðɪ: ʔɔ:rθ ənd ðə ʔsæn: ʔhɪər wɪ: hæv ʔtu: ʔraʊnd ʔsɒlɪd ʔbɒdɪz, ənd ʔevrɪ lətəm əv ʔwæn ɪz ʔpulɪŋ ət ʔevrɪ lətəm əv ðɪ: ʔʌðər, ənd ðɪ: ʔʌðər ʔwei ʔraʊnd. ʔbət ɪn ʔwɔ:rkɪŋ ʔaut ðə ʔdʒenərəl ʔɪfekt, wɪ: meɪ ʔdu: sɔ: əz ɪf ðə kəmʔplɪ:t ʔmæs əv ʔɔ: sæn wəz at ɪts ʔmɪdl ʔpɔɪnt, ənd ðə kəmʔplɪ:t ʔmæs əv ðɪ: ʔɔ:rθ at ɪts ʔmɪdl ʔpɔɪnt. sɔ: ðət ʔif wɪ: ər ʔleɪbl tə ʔseɪ ʔhwət ðə ʔmæsɪz əv ðə ʔsæn ənd əv ðɪ: ʔɔ:rθ ʔɔ:r, wɪ: hæv ʔaʊnli tə hæv ʔnɒlɪdʒ ɪn ʔə ʔdɪʃən əv ðə ʔdɪstəns bɪtwɪzn ðeər ʔmɪdl ʔpɔɪnts. ðə ʔlɔŋ ənd ʔkɒmpleks ʔbɪznɪs əv ʔwɔ:rkɪŋ ʔaut ʔsepərətli ðə ʔpul əv ʔevrɪ lətəm ən evrɪ ʔʌðər lətəm ɪz meɪd ʔn ʔnesəsəri baɪ ʔðɪs ʔsɪmpl ʔlɔ:.

ðə kəmʔplɪ:t ʔpul əv ðɪ: ʔɔ:rθ ən ə ʔθɪŋ hu:z ʔweɪt wɪ: ər ʔmezəriŋ ɪz ðə ʔseɪm əz ɪf ðɪ: ʔɔ:rθs ʔmæs wəz ʔɔ:l ət ɪts ʔmɪdl ʔpɔɪnt. sɔ: ðɪ: ʔɔ:rθs ʔpul ən ʔeniθɪŋ ɪz tə ðə ʔmɪdl ʔpɔɪnt əv ðɪ: ʔɔ:rθ. fər ə ʔθɪŋ ən ðə ʔfeɪs əv ðɪ:

WEIGHT AND MASS

with equal force, because the force of an atom's pull is dependent on its distance from a thing. If we are measuring the weight of something in London it is clear that a stone in Southend is pulling at it with a greater force than is a stone completely like it in Timbuctoo. Taking into account the different directions and distances of all the atoms of the earth, what would be their general effect? The beautiful law was worked out by Sir Isaac Newton that the attraction of a round solid body on anything not inside it is the same as if the complete mass of the body was at its middle point. The effects of all these pulls, different in force and direction, are given in that statement.

Take, for example, the earth and the sun: Here we have two round solid bodies, and every atom of one is pulling at every atom of the other, and the other way round. But in working out the general effect, we may do so as if the complete mass of the sun was at its middle point, and the complete mass of the earth at its middle point. So that if we are able to say what the masses of the sun and of the earth are, we have only to have knowledge in addition of the distance between their middle points. The long and complex business of working out separately the pull of every atom on every other atom is made unnecessary by this simple law.

The complete pull of the earth on a thing whose weight we are measuring is the same as if the earth's mass was all at its middle point. So the earth's pull on anything is to the middle point of the earth. For

WEIGHT AND MASS

lɔ:rθ ðis ʔɔɪnt iz əbaʊt fɔ:r θaʊzənd ʔmaɪlz ə'wei.
ləniθɪŋ ʔhaɪər ðən ðə ʔfeɪs əv ði: lɔ:rθ wʊd bi: ət ə
ʔgreɪtər ʔdɪstəns frəm ðə ʔmɪdl, ənd fər ðis ʔrɪ:zn ði:
lɔ:rθs ʔpʊl wʊd bi: ʔles; ðət iz tə ʔsəi, ðə ʔθɪŋ wʊd hæv
ʔles ʔweɪt. at ə ʔgreɪt ɪnɒf ʔdɪstəns ʔfrəm ði: lɔ:rθ, ʔfær
ɪn ʔaʊtər ʔspeɪs, ðə ʔθɪŋ wʊd hæv ʔɔ:lmu:st ʔnu: ʔweɪt
ət ʔɔ:l.

wɪ: ʔsɪ:, ðen, ðət ðə ʔweɪt əv eniθɪŋ iz ʔnɒt ən
ɒnʔtʃeɪndʒɪŋ ə'maʊnt. ʔlet əs bi: ʔkliər ðət ðə ʔweɪt əv
ə ʔbɒdi iz ʔdɪfərənt frəm ɪts ʔmæs. ʔɪnju:tn ʔsəd ðət ðə
ʔmæs əv ə ʔbɒdi wəz ði: ə'maʊnt əv ʔsɒbstəns ʔɪn ɪt.
ðɪs iz ʔkliərli ðə ʔseɪm ɪf ðə ʔbɒdi iz ɒn ðə ʔfeɪs əv ði:
lɔ:rθ ɔ:r ʔfær ʔɒf ɪn ʔaʊtər ʔspeɪs. ɪt iz ʔnɒt dɪ'pendənt
ɒn ðə ʔpəzɪʃən əv ðə ʔbɒdi ɪn ʔrɪleɪʃən tu: ʔlɒðər ʔbɒdɪz.
ðə ʔweɪts əv ʔtu: ʔbɒdɪz wɪl hæv ə ʔfɪkst ʔrɪleɪʃən tə ðeər
ʔmeʒər ɪf ðə ʔweɪts ər ʔmeʒəd ət ðə ʔseɪm ʔpleɪs, ənd fər
ðɪs ʔrɪ:zn wɪ: ʔfrɪkwəntli teɪk ʔweɪt əz bɪzɪŋ ʔɪ:kwəl tə
ʔmæs. wɪ: get ʔhætər baɪ ðə ʔpaʊnd, fər ɪg'ɾɑ:zmpɪ, bɪkəz
ðə ʔweɪt iz ə ʔtru: ʔgəɪd tə ði: ə'maʊnt əv ʔhætər wɪ: ər
ʔgetɪŋ. ɒn ʔdʒu:pɪtər ðə ʔweɪt əv ðə ʔseɪm ə'maʊnt wʊd
bi: ʔveri ʔmætʃ ʔmɔ:r. ə ʔmæn ɒn ʔdʒu:pɪtər (ɪf ðət wəz
ʔpə'sɪbl) wʊd ʔmeɪk ðə dɪs'kʌvəri ðət ə ʔmɪ:l əv ə ʔhɑ:f-
ʔpaʊnd əv ʔbɪ:f ʔwʊdnt ʔgəʊ veri ʔfær. ɪt ʔɪz, ɪn ʔfækt,
ʔnɒt ðə ʔweɪt, bət ði: ə'maʊnt ɔ:r ʔmæs hwaɪtʃ hɪ: iz
ʔɪntrɪstɪd ɪn.

ɪf, ðen, ðə ʔweɪt əv ə ʔbɒdi meɪ bi: ʔtʃeɪndʒd baɪ
kən'dɪʃənz, hwaɪl ɪts ʔmæs iz ʔfɪkst, ðeər iz ʔnesəsəri:li
ʔsæm ʔwei əv ʔmeʒəriŋ ɪts ʔmæs ʔlɒðər ðən θru: ɪts ʔweɪt.
ɪf wɪ: put ʔfɔ:rs ɒn ə ʔbɒdi, əz baɪ ʔpʊlɪŋ ɔ:r ʔpʊʃɪŋ ɪt,
ðen ɪf ðə ʔbɒdi iz ʔfrɪ: tə bi: ʔmu:zvd, wɪ: gɪv ɪt ʔmu:ʃən.

WEIGHT AND MASS

a thing on the face of the earth this point is about 4000 miles away. Anything higher than the face of the earth would be at a greater distance from the middle, and for this reason the earth's pull would be less ; that is to say, the thing would have less weight. At a great enough distance from the earth, far in outer space, the thing would have almost no weight at all.

We see, then, that the weight of anything is not an unchanging amount. Let us be clear that the *weight* of a body is different from its *mass*. Newton said that the mass of a body was the amount of substance in it. This is clearly the same if the body is on the face of the earth or far off in outer space. It is not dependent on the position of the body in relation to other bodies. The weights of two bodies will have a fixed relation to their measure if the weights are measured at the same place, and for this reason we frequently take weight as being equal to mass. We get butter by the pound, for example, because the weight is a true guide to the amount of butter we are getting. On Jupiter the weight of the same amount would be very much more. A man on Jupiter (if that was possible) would make the discovery that a meal of a half-pound of beef wouldn't go very far. It is, in fact, not the weight, but the amount or mass which he is interested in.

If, then, the weight of a body may be changed by conditions, while its mass is fixed, there is necessarily some way of measuring its mass other than through its weight. If we put force on a body, as by pulling or pushing it, then if the body is free to be moved, we

WEIGHT AND MASS

ðə 'greitər ðə 'mas əv ðə 'bɒdi ðə 'les iz ðə 'mouʃən wi:
'gɪv ɪt, sou 'lɒŋ, 'nætʃərəli, əz wi: ər 'ljʊ:zɪŋ ðə 'seɪm
dɪ'grɪ: əv 'fɔ:rs fər ðə 'seɪm ə'maʊnt əv 'taɪm. 'ɪf wi:
'meɪk ðə 'mas 'twais əz 'greɪt, wi: wɪl gɪv ɪt 'ha:f əz
mʌtʃ 'mouʃən. ənd 'sou ɔn.

ðə 'masɪz əv 'bɒdɪz meɪ bi: 'meʒərd ɪn ə'dɪʃən, baɪ
'sændɪŋ ðəm əɡenst ə'nʌðər bɒdi. ə 'sɜ:rtɪn 'fɔ:rs iz
'nɪ:did fər 'stɒpɪŋ ə 'bɒdi ɪn 'mouʃən. ðə 'greitər ðə 'mas
əv ðə bɒdi, sou 'lɒŋ əz ðə 'reɪt əv 'mouʃən iz ðə 'seɪm, ðə
'greitər ðə 'fɔ:rs nɪ:did.

nau 'wɜ:l 'ðɪ:z 'weɪz əv 'meʒərɪŋ sɪ:m 'nɒt tə bi:
dɪ'pendənt ət 'wɜ:l ɔn ðeər 'fɔ:rs əv ə'trækʃən. ðə 'masɪz
əv 'tu: 'bɒdɪz maɪt bi: 'meʒərd baɪ 'sændɪŋ ðəm ə'ɡenst
wʌn ə'nʌðər wɪð'laʊt gɪvɪŋ 'lenɪ ə'tenʃən tə ðɪ: ə'trækʃən
ðeɪ 'hæv fər wʌn ə'nʌðər. ɪn 'fʌkt, ɪf ðə 'rɪɪdər wɪl gɪv
səm 'θɔ:t tə 'hwɒt wi: hev 'sed, hɪ: wɪl 'sɪ: ðæt ðə 'wɜ:rd
'mas 'sɪ:mz tə bi: 'ljʊ:zɪd fər 'tu: dɪ'fərənt 'kwɒlɪtɪz əv ə
bɒdi. bɪkɔ:z wi: 'sed ɪn 'wʌn 'pleɪs ðæt ðə, 'pʊl bɪtwɪ:n
'tu: 'bɒdɪz iz ɪn ə 'fɪkst rɪ'leɪʃən tə ðeər 'masɪz. ɪn 'ʌðər
'wɜ:rdz, baɪ 'meʒərɪŋ ðeər ə'trækʃənz, wi: maɪt 'ɡet ət
ðeər 'masɪz. ənd 'leɪtər wi: hæv 'sed ðæt ðeər 'masɪz
maɪt bi: 'wɜ:rkɪt 'laʊt baɪ 'sændɪŋ ðəm ə'ɡenst 'wʌn
ə'nʌðər. 'lɑ:z ðə 'masɪz 'tɔ:kt ɔv ɪn 'ðɪ:z 'tu: 'tests ðə
'seɪm? wi: sɪ: 'nɒu 'rɪ:zɪn, ɔt'saɪd ɪk'spɪəriəns, fər ðə
bɪ'lɪ:f ðæt ðeɪ 'lɑ:z ðə seɪm, ɪnd, ɪn 'fʌkt, ðeɪ hæv bɪ:n
gɪvɪn 'tu: dɪ'fərənt 'neɪmz—ðə 'fɜ:rst bɪ:zɪŋ 'ɡrævɪ'teɪʃənəl
'mas lənd ðə 'sekənd ɪn'lɜ:ʃəl 'mas. 'bʌt, ɔn ðɪ: 'ʌðər
'hænd, ðə mɒst dɪ:stəɪld 'tests gɪv 'nɒu 'saɪn ðæt ðeɪ ər ɪn
'lenɪ 'weɪ dɪ'fərənt. 'ɪf ɪt iz 'sɪ:n frəm ðə 'test əɪ 'sændɪŋ

WEIGHT AND MASS

give it motion. The greater the mass of the body the less is the motion we give it, so long, naturally, as we are using the same degree of force for the same amount of time. If we make the mass twice as great, we will give it half as much motion. And so on.

The masses of bodies may be measured in addition, by sending them against another body. A certain force is needed for stopping a body in motion. The greater the mass of the body, so long as the rate of motion is the same, the greater the force needed.

Now all these ways of measuring seem not to be dependent at all on their force of attraction. The masses of two bodies might be measured by sending them against one another without giving any attention to the attraction they have for one another. In fact, if the reader will give some thought to what we have said, he will see that the word "mass" seems to be used for two different qualities of a body. Because we said in one place that the pull between two bodies is in a fixed relation to their masses. In other words, by measuring their attractions, we might get at their masses. And later we have said that their masses might be worked out by sending them against one another. Are the masses talked of in these two tests the same? We see no reason, outside experience, for the belief that they are the same, and, in fact, they have been given two different names—the first being "gravitational mass" and the second "inertial mass." But, on the other hand, the most detailed tests give no sign that they are in any way different. If it is seen

WEIGHT AND MASS

ðəm lɪntə wʌn ənʌðər ðət lʌn lɒdi hæz tʰwaɪs ðɪː
ɪnˈlɔːrʃəl lʰmɑs əv əˈnʌðər, ðen ɪt wɪl bɪz lʰsɪːn frəm ðɪː
əˈtrækʃən lʰtest ðət ɪt hæz tʰwaɪs ðə grævɪtʰeɪʃənəl lʰmɑs.
ðɪs kəmˈplɪːtli ˈpərəlel kənˈdɪʃən ɪz lʰkwaɪt ʌnˈtʰeɪndʒɪŋ,
ænd lʰsɪːmz tə lʰbɪz, hwen wʌn gɪvz lʰθɔːt tuz ɪt, lʰveri
lʰstreɪndʒ. bɪkəz ɪt sɪːmz lʰkwaɪt ə lʰpɒsɪbl aɪdɪə ðət
lʰsʌbstəns maɪt lʰnɒt həv hæd lʰfɔːrs əv əˈtrækʃən. lʰɪf wɪz
keɪm əkrəs ə lʰstoun ɪn lʰautər lʰspeɪs ænd lʰgeɪv ɪt ə lʰblou
wɪð ə lʰstɪk ɪt wud bɪz lʰpʊt ɪn lʰmouʃən, ænd ɪts lʰreɪt əv
lʰmouʃən wud bɪz dɪˈpɛndənt ɒn ðə lʰfɔːrs əv ðə lʰblou ænd
ɒn ɪts ɪnˈlɔːrʃəl lʰmɑs. bət lʰhwai dʌz ðə lʰstoun lʰhæv ðɪs
lʰstreɪndʒ lʰpauər əv lʰpʊlɪŋ lʰɔːl lʰðər stounz—in lʰfakt,
lʰɔːl lʰsʌbstəns? bət wɪz lʰnevər hæv ðə lʰwʌn wɪðˈlʰaut ðɪː
lʰʌðər. ɪz ɪt lʰpɒsəbl ðət grævɪtʰeɪʃən ænd ɪnˈlɔːrʃɪə ɑːz lʰtuz
lʰneɪmz fər ðə lʰseɪm lʰθɪŋ? lʰðɪs ɪz ə lʰkwestʃən hwɪtʃ
lʰmoust lʰmen əv lʰsaɪəns duː lʰnɒt lʰsɪːm tə həv bɪːn lʰtrʌblɪd
baɪ. bət lʰwʌn lʰmʌn wəz lʰnɒt ounli dɪːˈpli lʰtrʌblɪd baɪ ɪt,
bət hɪː lʰgɒt ðɪː lʰɑːnsər; ænd ðɪː lʰautkʌm ɪz ðət lʰgreɪt
lʰtɔːrɪnɪŋ-pɔɪnt ɪn lʰsaɪəns neɪmɪd lʰaɪnstɛɪnz lʰθɪəri əv
relʰətɪvɪti.

WEIGHT AND MASS

from the test of sending them into one another that one body has twice the inertial mass of another, then it will be seen from the attraction test that it has twice the gravitational mass. This completely parallel condition is quite unchanging, and seems to be, when one gives thought of it, very strange. Because it seems quite a possible idea that substance might not have had force of attraction. If we came across a stone in outer space and gave it a blow with a stick it would be put in motion, and its rate of motion would be dependent on the force of the blow and on its inertial mass. But why does the stone have this strange power of pulling all other stones—in fact, all substance? But we never have the one without the other. Is it possible that “gravitation” and “inertia” are two names for the same thing? This is a question which most men of science do not seem to have been troubled by. But one man was not only deeply troubled by it, but he got the answer; and the outcome is that great turning-point in science named Einstein’s Theory of Relativity.

ðə 'stɔ:ri əv 'dʒu:ðəs

12. ənd ən ðə 'fɜ:rst 'dɛi əv ən'levnd 'bred, hwen ðei 'meid ən 'ɒfəriŋ əv ðə 'pɑ:souvər, hiz di'saiplz 'sed tə him, 'hwɛər ər wi: tə 'gou ənd meik 'redi fər ju: tə 'teik ðə 'pɑ:souvər ?

13. ənd 'hi: sent 'tu: əv hiz' di'saiplz, ənd 'sed tə ðəm, 'gou intə ðə 'taun, ənd ðɛər wil 'kɑ:m tə 'ju: ə 'mɑ:n wið ə 'vesl əv 'wɔ:tər : 'gou 'ɑ:ftər him ;

14. ənd hwɛər'levər hiz 'gouz 'lin, 'sei tə 'ði: 'lounər əv ðə 'haus, ðə 'mɑ:stər 'sez, 'hwɛər iz mai 'gest-rum, hwɛər ai mei 'teik ðə 'pɑ:souvər wið mai di'saiplz ?

15. ənd hiz wil 'teik ju: him'self tu: ə 'greit 'lɑ:pər 'ru:m wið ə 'teibl ənd 'sɪ:ts : ənd 'ðɛər 'meik 'redi fər əs.

16. ənd ðə di'saiplz 'went 'aut, ənd 'keim intə ðə 'taun, ənd 'sɔ: ðət it 'wɔz əz hi: həd 'sed : ənd ðei 'meid 'redi ðə 'pɑ:souvər.

17. ənd 'hwen it wəz li:vniŋ hiz 'keɪm wið ðə 'twelv.

18. ənd 'hwail ðei wər 'sɪ:tɪd 'teikiŋ 'fʊd, 'dʒɪzəs

THE STORY OF JUDAS ¹

12. And on the first day of Unleavened Bread, when they made an offering of the Passover, his disciples said to him, Where are we to go and make ready for you to take the Passover ?

13. And he sent two of his disciples, and said to them, Go into the town, and there will come to you a man with a vessel of water : go after him ;

14. And wherever he goes in, say to the owner of the house, The Master says, Where is my guest-room, where I may take the Passover with my disciples ?

15. And he will take you himself to a great upper room with a table and seats : and there make ready for us.

16. And the disciples went out, and came into the town, and saw that it was as he had said : and they made ready the Passover.

17. And when it was evening he came with the twelve.

18. And while they were seated taking food, Jesus

¹ From *The Basic St. Mark*, Ch. xiv, pp. 88-92. In this story words are used from the List for Reading Verse (100 words) and the Bible List (50 words).

THE STORY OF JUDAS

ʼsed, ʼtruzli, ai ʼsei tə ju:z, ʼwʌn əv ju:z wil bi: ʼfɔ:ls tə mi:z, ʼwʌn hu:z iz ʼteikiŋ ʼfu:d wið mi:z.

19. ðei wər ʼsad, ənd ʼsed tə him ʼwʌn bai ʼwʌn, liz it ʼai?

20. ənd hi: ʼsed tə ðəm, it iz ʼwʌn əv ðə ʼtwelv, ʼwʌn hu:z iz ʼputiŋ hi:z ʼbred ʼwið mi:z intə ðə ʼseim ʼvesl.

21. ðə ʼsʌn əv ʼmʌn ʼgou:z, ʼlizv əz ðə ʼraitinjz ʼsei əv him: bət ʼkæ:rst iz ʼðat ʼmʌn θru: ʼhu:m ðə ʼsʌn əv ʼmʌn iz ʼgivn ʼʌp! it wud hæv bi:n ʼgud fər ʼðat ʼmʌn had hi: ʼnɔt bi:n ʼgivn ʼbæ:rθ.

22. ənd ʼhwail ðei wər ʼteikiŋ ʼfu:d, hi: ʼtuk ʼbred, ənd hwen hi: həd ʼgivn it hi:z ʼblesiŋ, hi: ʼmeid ə ʼdivi:ʒən əv it, ənd ʼgeiv it tə ðəm, ənd ʼsed, ʼteik it; ʼðis iz mai ʼbɔdi.

23. ənd hi: ʼtuk ə ʼkʌp, ənd ʼhwen hi: həd ʼsed ə ʼpreər, hi: ʼgeiv it tə ðəm; ənd ðei ʼɔ:l had ə ʼdriŋk frəm it.

24. ənd hi: ʼsed tə ðəm, ʼðis iz mai ʼblʌd əv ðə ʼtestəmənt, hwi:tʃ iz ʼgivn fər ʼmen.

25. ʼtruzli ai ʼsei tə ʼju:z, ai wil teik ʼnou ʼmɔ:r əv ðə ʼfru:t əv ðə ʼvain, til ðə ʼdei hwen ai ʼteik it ʼnju:z in ðə ʼkiŋdəm əv ʼgɔd.

26. ənd ʼʌ:ftər ə ʼsɔŋ əv ʼpreiz, ðei ʼwent ʼaut tə ðə ʼmauntin əv ʼblivz.

27. ənd ʼdʒi:zəs ʼsed tə ðəm, ju:z wil ʼɔ:l bi: ʼtæ:rnd əʒenst mi: bikɔz it iz ʼin ðə ʼbuk, ai wil put ðə ʼki:zər əv ðə ʼsɔ:p tə ʼdeθ, ənd ðə ʼsɔ:p wil bi: ʼwɔndəriŋ in ʼevri di'rekʃən.

28. bət ʼʌ:ftər ai hæv ʼgɔt ʼʌp frəm ðə ʼded, ai wil ʼgou'bi'fɔ:r ju:z intə ʼgalili:z.

THE STORY OF JUDAS

said, Truly, I say to you, One of you will be false to me, one who is taking food with me.

19. They were sad, and said to him one by one, Is it I ?

20. And he said to them, It is one of the twelve, one who is putting his bread with me into the same vessel.

21. The Son of man goes, even as the writings say of him : but cursed is that man through whom the Son of man is given up ! It would have been good for that man had he not been given birth.

22. And while they were taking food, he took bread, and when he had given it his blessing, he made a division of it, and gave it to them, and said, Take it ; this is my body.

23. And he took a cup, and when he had said a prayer, he gave it to them ; and they all had a drink from it.

24. And he said to them, This is my blood of the testament, which is given for men.

25. Truly I say to you, I will take no more of the fruit of the vine, till the day when I take it new in the kingdom of God.

26. And after a song of praise, they went out to the Mountain of Olives.

27. And Jesus said to them, You will all be turned against me : because it is in the Book, I will put the keeper of the sheep to death, and the sheep will be wandering in every direction.

28. But after I have got up from the dead, I will go before you into Galilee.

THE STORY OF JUDAS

29. bæt ʔixtər ʔsed tə him, ðou ði: ʔdðərz mei biz tæ:rnd əʒenst ju:z, ʔai wil ʔnət biz.

30. ənd ʔdʒi:zəs ʔsed tə him, ʔtru:li ai ʔsei tə ju:z, ðət ju:z, təʔdei, ʔizvŋ ʔðis ʔnait, biʔfə:ɾ ðə ʔkəks ʔsekənd ʔkrai, wil sei ʔθri: ʔtaimz ðət ju:z hav ʔnou ʔnəlidʒ əv mi:z.

31. bæt hi:z ʔsed wið ʔpaʃən, if ai ʔhav tə bi: ʔput tə ʔdeθ wið ju:z, ai wil ʔnət biz ʔfə:ls tu: ju:z, ənd ðei ʔə:l ʔsed ðə ʔseim.

32. ənd ðei ʔkeim tu: ə ʔpleis hwitʃ wəz ʔneimd ʒeθseməni; ənd hi:z ʔsed tə hi:z diʔsaiplz, bi: ʔsi:tid ʔhiər hwail ai ʔsei ə ʔpreər.

33. ənd hi:z ʔtuk wið him ʔixtər ənd ʔdʒeimz ənd ʔdʒən, ənd ʔgri:ʃ ənd ʔgreit ʔtrəbl ʔkeim əʔpən him.

34. ənd hi:z ʔsed tə ðəm, mai ʔsoul iz ʔveri ʔsad, ʔizvŋ tə ʔdeθ: ʔbi: ʔhiər ə ʔlitl ʔtaim, ənd ʔki:ɾ ʔwətʃ.

35. ənd hi:z ʔwent ʔfə:rwərd ə ʔlitl, ənd ʔfə:liŋ ʔdaun ən ði: ʔə:rθ, ʔmeid ə ʔpreər ðət, ʔif it wəz ʔpəsi:bl, ði: ʔauər mait ʔgou ʔfrəm him.

36. ənd hi:z ʔsed, ʔabə, ʔfə:ðər, ʔə:l ʔθiŋz əɾ ʔpəsi:bl tə ʔju:z; ʔteik əwei ðis ʔkəp frəm mi:z: bæt ʔizvŋ ʔsou, ʔnət ʔmai diʔzaiər, bæt ʔjuərz bi: ʔdæn.

37. ənd hi:z ʔkeim, ənd ʔso: ðəm ʔsli:ɾpiŋ, ənd ʔsed tə ʔixtər, ʔsaimən, ʔə:ɾ ju:z ʔsli:ɾpiŋ? wə:ɾ ju:z ənʔeibl tə ʔki:ɾ ʔwətʃ ʔwæn ʔauər?

38. ʔki:ɾ ʔwətʃ ənd ʔsei ʔpreərz, sou ðət ju:z mei ʔnət bi: əuvərʔkəm bai ði: ʔizvl wæn; ðə ʔspirit ʔtru:li iz ʔredi, bæt ðə ʔfleʃ iz ʔfi:bl.

39. ənd əʒen hi:z ʔwent əʔwei ənd ʔsed ə ʔpreər, ʔju:ziŋ ðə ʔseim ʔwə:rdz.

THE STORY OF JUDAS

29. But Peter said to him, Though the others may be turned against you, I will not be.

30. And Jesus said to him, Truly I say to you, that you, today, even this night, before the cock's second cry, will say three times that you have no knowledge of me.

31. But he said with passion, If I have to be put to death with you, I will not be false to you. And they all said the same.

32. And they came to a place which was named Gethsemane ; and he said to his disciples, Be seated here while I say a prayer.

33. And he took with him Peter and James and John, and grief and great trouble came upon him.

34. And he said to them, My soul is very sad, even to death : be here a little time, and keep watch.

35. And he went forward a little, and falling down on the earth, made a prayer that, if it was possible, the hour might go from him.

36. And he said, Abba, Father, all things are possible to you ; take away this cup from me : but even so, not my desire but yours be done.

37. And he came, and saw them sleeping, and said to Peter, Simon, are you sleeping ? Were you unable to keep watch one hour ?

38. Keep watch and say prayers, so that you may not be overcome by the evil one ; the spirit truly is ready, but the flesh is feeble.

39. And again he went away and said a prayer, using the same words.

THE STORY OF JUDAS

40. ənd əl'gen hi: 'keim ənd 'sə: ðəm 'slizpiŋ, bikəz ðeər laiz wər 'veri 'taiərd ; ənd ðei həd 'nʌθiŋ tə 'sei in 'lɑ:nsər.

41. ənd hi: 'keim ðə 'θə:rd 'taim, ənd 'sed tə ðəm, 'gou 'ən 'slizpiŋ 'nau, ənd 'teik juər 'rest ; 'siz, ðə 'sʌn əv 'mʌn iz 'givn 'ʌp intə ðə 'hændz əv 'li:vl 'men.

42. 'get 'ʌp, 'let əs bi: 'gouŋ ; 'siz, 'hi: hu: 'givz mi: 'ʌp iz ət 'hænd.

43. ənd 'streit ə'wei, hwail hi: wəz 'stil 'tə:kiŋ, 'dʒu:dəs 'keim, 'wʌn əv ðə 'twelv, ənd 'wið him ə 'greit 'nʌmbər wið 'sə:rdz ənd 'stiks, frəm ðə 'tʃi:f 'pri:sts, ənd ðə 'skraibz ənd 'ðouz in ə:'θə:riti.

44. nau 'hi: hu: həd bi:n 'fə:ls tə him həd 'givn ðəm ə 'sain 'seiŋ, tə hu:m'levər ai 'giv ə'kis, 'ðət iz 'hi: ; 'get him, ənd 'teik him ə'wei 'seifi.

45. ənd 'hwən hi: həd 'kʌm, hi: wənt 'streit 'tu: him ənd 'sed, 'rabai ; ənd 'geiv him ə 'kis.

46. ənd ðei 'put ðeər 'hændz ən him, ənd 'tuk him.

47. bət ə 'sə:rtɪn 'wʌn əv ðəm hu: wəz 'niər 'tuk aut hi: 'sə:rd, ənd 'geiv ðə 'sə:rvənt əv ðə 'hai 'pri:st ə 'blou, 'katiŋ əf hi: 'iər.

48. ənd 'dʒi:zəs 'sed tə ðəm, 'hav ju: 'kʌm 'ləut əz əl'genst ə 'θi:f, wið 'sə:rdz ənd 'stiks tə 'teik mi:?

49. ai wəz 'wið ju: 'levri 'dei in ðə 'haus əv 'gəd 'ti:tʃiŋ, ənd ju: 'did nət 'teik mi: ; bət 'ðis iz 'dʌn sou 'ðət ðə 'houli 'raitɪŋz mei 'kʌm 'tru:.

50. ənd ðei 'ɔ:l wənt ə'wei frəm him in 'fiər.

51. ənd ə 'sə:rtɪn 'lʌŋ 'mʌn wənt 'lɑ:ftər him, wið 'ləunli ə 'linin 'kləθ əbaut hi: 'bədi ; ənd ðei 'put ðeər 'hændz ən him ;

THE STORY OF JUDAS

40. And again he came and saw them sleeping, because their eyes were very tired ; and they had nothing to say in answer.

41. And he came the third time, and said to them, Go on sleeping now, and take your rest ; see, the Son of man is given up into the hands of evil men.

42. Get up, let us be going ; see, he who gives me up is at hand.

43. And straight away, while he was still talking, Judas came, one of the twelve, and with him a great number with swords and sticks, from the chief priests, and the scribes and those in authority.

44. Now he who had been false to him had given them a sign saying, To whomever I give a kiss, that is he ; get him, and take him away safely.

45. And when he had come, he went straight to him and said, Rabbi ; and gave him a kiss.

46. And they put their hands on him, and took him.

47. But a certain one of them who was near took out his sword and gave the servant of the high priest a blow, cutting off his ear.

48. And Jesus said to them, Have you come out as against a thief, with swords and sticks to take me ?

49. I was with you every day in the House of God teaching, and you did not take me ; but this is done so that the holy writings may come true.

50. And they all went away from him in fear.

51. And a certain young man went after him, with only a linen cloth about his body ; and they put their hands on him ;

THE STORY OF JUDAS

52. bət hi: ʼgɔt əʼwei ʌnʼklouðd, wiðʼaut ðə ʼlinin
ʼklɔθ.

53. ənd ðei ʼtuk ʼdʒi:zəs əʼwei tə ðə ʼhai ʼpri:st; ənd
ðeər ʼkeim təʼgeðər wið him ʼɔ:l ðə ʼtʃi:f ʼpri:sts ənd
ʼðouz in ɔ:ʼθərɪti ənd ðə ʼskraibz.

THE STORY OF JUDAS

52. But he got away unclothed, without the linen cloth.

53. And they took Jesus away to the high priest ; and there came together with him all the chief priests and those in authority and the scribes.

ʼmani ænd ʼpæ:rtʃəsiŋ pauər

wi: hav ə dilʒaiər tə bi: ʼsæ:rtɪn, ɔ:r əz ʼsæ:rtɪn əz it iz ʼpɔ:sɪbl tə bi:, ðət ʼhwɛn wi: hav ʼmani in auər ʼpɔ:kɪts ɔ:r ət auər ʼbæŋks, it wil hav ðə ʼseɪm ʼpæ:rtʃəsiŋ pauər, ɔ:r ʼgɪv əs ðə ʼseɪm kənʼtrɔ:ʊl ouvər ðə ʼgudz ænd ʼsæ:rvisɪz hwɪtʃ ər ʼɔ:fərd fər ʼseɪl, ət ʼleni ʼtaɪm—tə ʼdei ɔ:r tə ʼmɔ:rɔ:ʊ, in ə ʼljɪəz ʼtaɪm, ɔ:r in ʼfɪfti ʼljɪəz ʼtaɪm.

ʼðɪs kəm ʼplɪ:tli ʼfɪkst ʼpæ:rtʃəsiŋ pauər ouvər ʼɔ:l ʼsæ:rts əv ʼgudz ænd ʼsæ:rvisɪz wud ʼɔ:nli bi: ʼpɔ:sɪbl ɪf ʼɔ:l ʼpraɪsɪz wər ət ʼɔ:l ʼtaɪmz ʼnʼtʃeɪndʒd; ænd ʼðɪs ʼkliərli wil ʼnevər ʼbi:, bɪkɔ:z əv ðə ʼtʃeɪndʒɪz in ʼðə ʼreit ænd ʼkɔ:st əv prə ʼdʒu:siŋ ʼsæ:rtɪn ʼgudz. in ʼgud ʼljɪəz, hwɛn ðeər iz ʼmɔ:r ðən ðə ʼnɔ:rməl ə ʼmaʊnt əv ʼfɑ:rm ʼprədʒu:s, ðə ʼtendənsi ʼɪz fər it tə bi: ʼtʃɪ:pər ðən ʼʌðər ʼθɪŋz; ænd ðə ʼseɪm ʼɪfekt wil ʼkʌm ə ʼbaut ʼɪf, θru: səm ʼɪnju:z in ʼvenʃən, ʼstɪ:l, ɔ:r ʼkemɪkəli prə ʼdʒu:st ʼsɪlk, ɔ:r ʼleni ʼʌðər ʼθɪŋ dilʒaiərd baɪ ʼman, iz ʼmeɪd ʼmɔ:r ʼkwɪkli ænd ʼtʃɪ:pli. bət ʼlaʊtsaɪd ʼði:z ʼtʃeɪndʒɪz in ʼpʁəɪsɪz ʼkɔ:zd baɪ ðə ʼfakt ðət ðeər iz ʼmɔ:r ɔ:r ʼles, ðən ðə ʼnɔ:rməl ə ʼmaʊnt əv ʼðɪs ɔ:r ʼðət ʼsɔ:rt əv ʼgudz, it iz ɪm ʼpɔ:rtənt fər ʼði: ʼlavərɪdʒ ʼpæ:rtʃəsiŋ pauər əv ʼmani ouvər ə

MONEY AND PURCHASING POWER ¹

We have a desire to be certain, or as certain as it is possible to be, that when we have money in our pockets or at our banks, it will have the same purchasing power, or give us the same control over the goods and services which are offered for sale, at any time—today or tomorrow, in a year's time, or in fifty years' time.

This completely fixed purchasing power over all sorts of goods and services would only be possible if all prices were at all times unchanged ; and this clearly will never be, because of the changes in the rate and cost of producing certain goods. In good years, when there is more than the normal amount of farm produce, the tendency is for it to be cheaper than other things ; and the same effect will come about if, through some new invention, steel, or chemically produced silk, or any other thing desired by man, is made more quickly and cheaply. But outside these changes in prices caused by the fact that there is more or less than the normal amount of this or that sort of goods, it is important for the average purchasing power of money

¹ Put into Basic from *Money*, Hartley Withers, pp. 76-79: In this account words are used from the Economics List (50 words).

MONEY AND PURCHASING POWER

ʎnambər əv ʎjærz tə bi: in ə ʎgreit ʎmezər ʎfikst fər ʎəl ʎgudz ʎteikn təʎgeðər. ði: ʎavərɪdʒ ʎtʃeɪndʒ əv ʎpraɪs ə. ʎəl ʎgudz ʎteikn təʎgeðər ɪz ʎmezəd fər əs baɪ ʎlekspɜ:rts in stətɪstɪks, hu:z ʎwɜ:rk ɪt ʎɪz tə ʎget təʎgeðər ðə stətɪstɪks əv ʎtʃeɪndʒ əv ʎaʊtput, ʎgudz ʎʒuzd, ʎpraɪsɪz, ənd ʎevrɪ ʎʌðər ʎfakt hwɪtʃ meɪ bi: ʎput ɪntə ʎnambər ʎfɔ:rm, wɪð ðə ʎhelp əv ʎhwət ər ʎneɪmd ʎɪndeks ʎnambə:z. ði: ʎɪndeks ʎnambər ʎgɪvz əs ðə ʎdʒenərəl ʎlevl əv ʎpraɪsɪz, ənd hwən ʎðɪs ʎkɪ:ps ʎn'tʃeɪndʒd, ðə ʎpɜ:rtʃəsɪŋ pəuər əv əuər ʎmɑ:nɪ ɪz ʎn'tʃeɪndʒd, ɔ:r ət ʎlɪ:st ðæt ɪz əuər ʎhəʊp.

ʎdaʊt ən ðə ʎkwestʃən ɪz ʎnatʃərəl in ʎvju: əv ði: ɪk'spɪəriəns əv ði: ʎavərɪdʒ ʎpɜ:rtʃəsər, hu: ɪz ʎfrɪ:kwəntli sər'praɪzd baɪ ðə ʎsteɪtmənt ðæt praɪsɪz həv bɪkɑ:m ʎsou mɑ:tʃ ʎləʊər ʎɑ:ftər ðə ʎwɜ:rk, ɔ:r ʎɑ:ftər ə ʎsɜ:rtɪn ʎdeɪ; ðəʊ hɪ: həz ʎnɒt ʎsɪ:n ʎeni sɑ:tʃ ʎdrɒp in hɪz ʎfɑ:mɪli ə'kɑ:nts, ɔ:r hwən hɪ: meɪks ə ʎpɜ:rtʃəs. ənd ʎhwən ɪt ɪz ʎpɔɪntɪd ʎaʊt tə hɪm ðæt ʎɪndeks ʎnambə:z ər ʎdʒenərəli ʎbeɪst ən ðə ʎpraɪsɪz əv ʎhəʊlseɪl ʎgudz, ðæt ə ʎfɔ:l in ʎsɑ:tʃ ʎpraɪsɪz ʎteɪks ʎsɑ:m ʎtɑɪm tə ʎget tə ðə ʎpʌblɪk bɪ'kɔ:z əv ði: əpə'reɪʃənz əv ʎɪmɪdlmən ənd rɪ:teɪlərz, ənd ðæt ʎɪndeks ʎnambə:z du: ʎnɒt ʎdʒenərəli ʎteɪk ɪntu ə'kɑ:nt ðə ʎkɔ:st əv ʎsɜ:rvisɪz sɑ:tʃ əz ʎreɪlwei ʎkɑ:ɪdʒ, ɔ:r ɪdʒu'keɪʃən, ɔ:r ʎhɑ:ʊs rɛnt, hɪ: ʎkɑ:mz tə ðə dɪ'sɪʒən ðæt ʎɪndeks ʎnambə:z ər ʎnɒt ə ʎveri ʎtru: ʎmezər əv ðə ʎkɔ:st əv ʎlɪvɪŋ. in ədɪʃən, ɪt ʎprɒbəbəlɪ ʎkɑ:mz tə hɪz ʎmaɪnd ðæt ʎɪndeks ʎnambə:z ʎspeʃəli dɪ'zɑɪnd fər ʎmezərɪŋ ðə ʎkɔ:st əv ʎlɪvɪŋ əv ə ʎwɜ:rkɪŋ ʎmɑ:nz ʎfɑ:mɪli həv bɪ:n ə ʎkɔ:z əv ʎmɑ:tʃ ʎtrɑ:bl in ʎɪndɛstri.

ðeər ɪz ʎsɑ:mθɪŋ ʎɪn ðɪs, ənd ðə ʎvju: əv ðə ʎmɑ:n in ðə

MONEY AND PURCHASING POWER

over a number of years to be in a great measure fixed for all goods taken together. The average change of price of all goods taken together is measured for us by experts in statistics, whose work it is to get together the statistics of changes of output, goods used, prices, and every other fact which may be put into number form, with the help of what are named Index Numbers. The Index Number gives us the general level of prices, and when this keeps unchanged, the purchasing power of our money is unchanged, or at least that is our hope.

Doubt on the question is natural in view of the experience of the average purchaser, who is frequently surprised by the statement that prices have become so much lower after the War, or after a certain day ; though he has not seen any such drop in his family accounts, or when he makes a purchase. And when it is pointed out to him that Index Numbers are generally based on the prices of wholesale goods, that a fall in such prices takes some time to get to the public because of the operations of middlemen and retailers, and that Index Numbers do not generally take into account the cost of services such as railway carriage, or education, or house rent, he comes to the decision that Index Numbers are not a very true measure of the cost of living. In addition, it probably comes to his mind that Index Numbers specially designed for measuring the cost of living of a working man's family have been a cause of much trouble in industry.

There is something in this, and the view of the man

MONEY AND PURCHASING POWER

'stri:t iz sə'pɔ:rtid bai prə'fesər 'mɑ:ɾʃəl in ə 'steitmənt tə ði: 'ifekt ðət ə kəm'pli:tli 'tru: 'mezər əv 'pɜ:ɾtʃəsɪŋ paʊər iz im'pɔ:sɪbl 'nɒt 'ləʊnli in 'fakt bət in 'θɔ:t. bət 'lɪndeks 'nʌmbəz, əz 'lɒŋ əz wi: ər 'kɒŋʃəs əv ðeər 'lɪmɪts, ɑ:ɾ əv 'veri 'ɡreɪt 'ljʊz əz ə 'rʌf 'mezər, and ən ʌn'tʃeɪndʒɪŋ 'lɪndeks 'nʌmbər iz 'sɜ:ɾtnli ə 'sain ðət ðər iz 'veri 'lɪtl 'tʃeɪndʒ in ðə 'pɜ:ɾtʃəsɪŋ paʊər əv 'mʌni, ənd 'ðət iz 'ɔ:l ðət meɪ bi: 'lʊkt fɔ:r.

bət 'hʌv wi: in 'fakt ə dɪ:'zɑ:ɪər fɜ: ðə 'fɪkst 'praɪs kən'dɪʃən hwɪtʃ iz 'mɑ:ɾkt bai ən ʌn'tʃeɪndʒɪŋ 'lɪndeks 'nʌmbər? 'wʊd ɪt 'nɒt in 'fakt bi: 'mʌtʃ 'mɔ:ɾ 'plɪ:zɪŋ ɪf wi: 'meɪd ðə 'dɪskʌvəri, 'evri 'taɪm wi: meɪd ə 'pɜ:ɾtʃəs, ðət ʌər 'mʌni went 'fɜ:rðər, bɪkɔz 'praɪsɪz wɜ: 'fɔ:lɪŋ 'ɔ:l ðə 'taɪm?

'ɪf wi: ər 'lu:kɪŋ 'ləʊnli ət ʌər 'ɪntrɪsts əz 'pɜ:ɾtʃəsəɾz ənd kən'sjʊ:məɾz, 'ðɪs iz 'sɜ:ɾtnli 'sou—əz 'sʌtʃ, wi: ər 'mʌtʃ 'mɔ:ɾ 'plɪ:zɪd tə si: 'praɪsɪz 'fɔ:lɪŋ ənd ʃə 'pɜ:ɾtʃəsɪŋ paʊər əv ʌər 'mʌni ɡoʊɪŋ 'ʌp ðən tə 'si: ðəm 'ki:piŋ 'levl. bət 'ðɪs iz 'ləʊnli 'sou əz 'lɒŋ əz wi: ər 'sɜ:ɾtn ðət ði: ə'maʊnt əv 'mʌni hwɪtʃ wi: 'hʌv in ʌər 'pɒkɪts wɪl 'ɪ:kwəli bi: ʌn'tʃeɪndʒd, ənd ɪt iz 'veri 'hɑ:ɾd fɜ: əs tə bi: 'sɜ:ɾtn əbʌt 'ðɪs.

MONEY AND PURCHASING POWER

in the street is supported by Professor Marshall in a statement to the effect that a completely true measure of purchasing power is impossible not only in fact but in thought. But Index Numbers, as long as we are conscious of their limits, are of very great use as a rough measure, and an unchanging Index Number is certainly a sign that there is very little change in the purchasing power of money, and that is all which may be looked for.

But have we in fact a desire for the fixed price condition which is marked by an unchanging Index Number? Would it not in fact be much more pleasing if we made the discovery, every time we made a purchase, that our money went further, because prices were falling all the time?

If we are looking only at our interests as purchasers and consumers, this is certainly so—as such, we are much more pleased to see prices falling and the purchasing power of our money going up than to see them keeping level. But this is only so as long as we are certain that the amount of money which we have in our pockets will equally be unchanged, and it is very hard for us to be certain about this.

THE BASIC WORDS

OPERATIONS, ETC.

(100)

kʌm		at ət
get		bɪ'fɔ:r
gɪv		bɪ'twi:ɪn
gou		baɪ
ki:p		daʊn
let		frɒm frəm
meɪk		ɪn
put		ɒf
si:m		ən
teɪk		'lɒvər
bi:		θru:
du:		tu: tə
hæv həv		'lʌndər
sei		ʌp
si:		wɪð
send		az əz
meɪ		fɔ:r fər
wɪl		ɒv əv
ə'baʊt		tɪl
ə'krɒs		ðæn ðən
lɑ:ftər		eɪ ə (an ən)
ə'genst		ðɪ: ðə
ə'mʌŋ		ɔ:l

THE BASIC WORDS

ˈleni
 ˈlevri
 nou
 ˈlʌðər
 sʌm səm
 sʌtʃ
 ðat ðət
 ðis
 ai
 hi:
 ju:
 hu:
 and ənd
 bɪkəz
 bʌt bət
 ɔ:r
 if
 ðou
 hwail
 hau
 hwen
 hwear
 hwai
 əlʒen
 ˈlevər
 fəzr
 ˈfɔ:rwɜrd

hiər
 niər
 nau
 aut
 stil
 ðen
 ðear ðər
 tuˈlgeðər
 wel
 ˈɔ:lmu:st
 iˈnʌf
 ˈli:vən
 ˈli:tl
 mʌtʃ
 nət
 ˈləunli
 kwait
 sou
 ˈveri
 tuˈmərəu
 ˈjɛstərdeɪ
 nɔ:rθ
 sauθ
 i:st
 west
 pliz
 jɛs

THINGS (General) (400)

əˈkʌʊnt
 akt

| əˈdiʃən
 | əˈdʒʌstmənt

THE BASIC WORDS

əd'vɜ:rtismənt
 ə'grɪ:mənt
 eər
 ə'maʊnt
 ə'mju:zmənt
 'animəl
 'a:nsər
 apə'reitəs
 ə'pru:vl
 'a:rgjumənt
 a:rt
 ə'tak
 ə'tempt
 ə'tenʃən
 ə'trækʃən
 ɔ:'θɔ:riti
 bak
 'bələns
 beɪs
 bi'heɪvjər
 bil'ɪ:f
 bæ:rθ
 bit
 baɪt
 blʌd
 blou
 'bɔ:di
 brɑ:z
 bred
 breθ
 'brʌðər
 'bildɪŋ
 bæ:rn

bæ:rst
 'biznis
 'bʌtər
 'kʌnvəs
 keər
 kə:z
 tʃɔ:k
 tʃɑ:ʊs
 tʃeɪndʒ
 kləθ
 koul
 'kʌlər
 'kʌmfɔ:t
 kə'mɪti
 'kʌmpəni
 kəm'pærɪsən
 kəm'pɪlɪʃən
 kən'dɪʃən
 kə'nekʃən
 kən'troul
 kuk
 'kɔ:pər
 'kɔ:pɪ
 kɔ:rk
 'kɔ:tn
 kɔf
 'kʌntri
 'kʌvər
 krak
 'kredit
 kraɪm
 krʌʃ
 kraɪ

THE BASIC WORDS

<p> ˈkærənt kærv ˈdamɪdʒ ˈdeɪndʒər ˈdɔ:tər dei deθ det dɪˈsɪʒən dɪˈɡri: dɪˈzain dɪˈzaiər dɪˈstrʌkʃən ˈdɪ:teɪl dɪˈvələpmənt dɪˈdʒestʃən dɪˈrekʃən dɪsˈkʌvəri dɪsˈkʌʃən dɪˈzi:z dɪsˈɡʌst ˈdɪstəns dɪstrɪˈbjʊ:ʃən dɪˈvɪʒən daut drɪŋk ˈdraɪvɪŋ dʌst ɜ:rθ edʒ edʒu:ˈkeɪʃən ɪˈfekt end </p>	<p> ˈlerər ɪˈvent ɪɡˈzɑ:mpl ɪksˈtʃeɪndʒ ɪɡˈzɪstəns ɪksˈpʌnʃən ɪksˈpiəriəns ˈlɛkspə:rt fakt fɔ:l ˈfamɪli ˈfɑ:ðər fiər ˈfɪ:lɪŋ ˈfɪkʃən fɪ:ld fait faɪər fleɪm flait ˈflauər foulɪd fu:d fɔ:rs fɔ:rm frend frʌnt fru:t glɑ:s gould ˈɡʌvərnmənt greɪn grɑ:s </p>
--	--

THE BASIC WORDS

grip
 gru:ɹp
 grouθ
 gaid
 ˈhɑ:ɹbər
 ˈhɑ:ɹməni
 heit
 ˈhiəriŋ
 hi:t
 help
 ˈhi:təri
 houl
 houɹp
 auər
 ˈhju:mər
 ais
 aɪˈdiə
 ˈɪmpʌls
 ˈɪnkri:z
 ˈɪndəstri
 iŋk
 ˈɪnsekt
 ˈɪnstrumənt
 ɪnˈʃuərəns
 ˈɪntrəst
 ɪnˈvenʃən
 aiərn
 ˈdʒeli
 dʒəɪn
 ˈdʒə:ɹni
 dʒʌdʒ
 dʒʌmp
 kik

kis
 ˈnɒlɪdʒ
 land
 ˈlɑŋgwɪdʒ
 lɑ:f
 lɔ:z
 led
 ˈlɛ:ɹniŋ
 ˈleðər
 ˈletər
 ˈlevl
 lift
 lait
 ˈlimit
 ˈlinɪn
 ˈlikwɪd
 list
 luk
 lɔs
 lʌv
 məˈʃi:z
 mæn
 ˈmænɪdʒər
 mɑ:ɹk
 ˈmɑ:ɹkɪt
 mɑs
 mi:l
 ˈmeʒər
 mi:t
 ˈmi:tiŋ
 ˈmeməri
 ˈmetl
 ˈmi:dl

THE BASIC WORDS

<p> milk maɪnd main ˈmɪnɪt mist ˈmʌni mʌnθ ˈmɔːrniŋ ˈmʌðər ˈmaʊʃən ˈmaʊntɪn muːv ˈmjuːzɪk neɪm ˈneɪʃən niːd njuːz naɪt nɔɪz naut ˈnʌmbər ɒbzərˈveɪʃən ˈɒfər ɔɪl ɒpəˈreɪʃən əˈpɪnjən ˈbɔːrdər ɔːrgənəlˈzeɪʃən ˈbɔːrnəmənt ˈaʊnər peɪdʒ peɪn peɪnt </p>	<p> ˈpeɪpər pɑːrt peɪst ˈpeɪmənt pɪz ˈpɜːrsn pleɪs plɑːnt pleɪ ˈplezər pɔɪnt ˈpɔɪzn ˈpɒlɪʃ ˈpɔːrtər pəˈzɪʃən ˈpɑːdər pɑːər praɪs prɪnt ˈpraʊses ˈprɒdʒuːs ˈprɒfɪt ˈprɒpərˌti praʊz ˈpraʊtɪst pul ˈpʌnɪʃmənt ˈpɜːrpəs puʃ ˈkwɒlɪti ˈkwɛstʃən reɪn reɪndʒ </p>
---	--

THE BASIC WORDS

reit	sə:rvənt
rei	seks
ri'lækʃən	ʃeid
'ri:diŋ	ʃeik
'ri:zn	ʃeim
'rekə:rd	ʃək
ri'gret	said
ri'leiʃən	sain
ri'lidʒən	silk
reprizəntətiv	'silvər
ri'kwest	'sistər
ri'spekt	saiz
rest	skai
ri'wə:rd	sli:z
'riðm	slip
rais	sloup
'rivər	smaʃ
roud	smel
roul	smail
ru:m runf	smouk
rʌb	sniz
ru:l	snou
rʌn	soup
sə:lt	sə'saiiti
sand	sʌn
skeil	səŋ
'saiəns	sə:rt
si:	saund
sizt	su:z
'sekritəri	speis
sillekʃən	steidʒ
self	stɑ:rt
sens	'steitmənt

THE BASIC WORDS

<p>stɪ:m stɪ:l step stɪʃ stoun stop ˈstɔ:ri stretʃ ˈstræktʃər ˈsæbstəns ˈʃugər səˈdʒestʃən ˈsæmə səˈpɔ:rt sərˈpraɪz swim ˈsɪstɪm tɔ:k teɪst taks ˈtɪ:tʃɪŋ ˈtendənsɪ test ˈθɪəri θɪŋ θɔ:t ˈθændər taim tin tɒp tʌtʃ ˈtreɪd ˈtrænspɔ:rt</p>	<p>trɪk ˈtræbl tɔ:rn twɪst ˈju:niɪt ju:z ˈvælju:z vɔ:rs ˈvesl vju:z vɔɪs wɔ:k wɔ:r wɔʃ weɪst ˈwɔ:tər weɪv waks wei ˈweðər wɪk weɪt wɪnd wɪn ˈwɪntər ˈwʊmən (pl.) ˈwɪmɪn wʊd wʊl wɔ:rd wɔ:rk wʊ:nd ˈraɪtɪŋ jɪər</p>
---	--

THE BASIC WORDS

THINGS (PICTURABLE)

(200)

'aŋgl	bra:ntʃ
ant	brik
'apl	bridʒ
a:rtʃ	brʌʃ
a:zm	'bʌkit
'a:zmi	bʌlb
'beibɪ	'bʌtn
bʌg	keik
bə:l	'kʌməə
bʌnd	kə:rd
'beisn	kə:rt
'bɑ:skit	'kʌridʒ
bɑ:θ	kʌt
bed	tʃein
bi:	tʃiz
bel	tʃest
'beri	tʃin
bə:rd	tʃə:rtʃ
bleid	'sə:rkl
bə:rd	klɒk
bout	klaud
boun	kout
buk	'kɒlər
bu:t	koum
'bɒtl	kə:rd
bɒks	kau
bɔi	kʌp
brein	'kə:rtn
breik	'kuʃən

THE BASIC WORDS

dɔg
 dɔ:r
 drein
 drɔ:r
 dres
 drɔp
 iər
 eg
 ˈlɛndʒin
 ai
 feis
 fɑ:rɪm
 ˈfɛðər
 ˈfɪŋgər
 fɪʃ
 flɑg
 flɔ:r
 flai
 fut
 fɔ:rk
 faul
 freim
 ˈgɑ:rdn
 gɔ:rl
 glʌv
 gɔut
 gʌn
 hɛər
 ˈhɑmər
 hand
 hət
 hed
 hɑ:rt

huk
 hɔ:rn
 hɔ:rs
 ˈhɔspɪtl
 haus
 ˈlailənd
 ˈdʒuəl
 ˈkɛtl
 ki:
 ni:
 naif
 nɔt
 li:f
 leg
 ˈlaɪbrəri
 lɑn
 lip
 lɔk
 mɑp
 mɑtʃ
 ˈmɑŋki
 mɪ:n
 mɑuθ
 ˈmɑsl
 neil
 nek
 ˈni:dl
 nɔ:rɪv
 net
 nouz
 nɑt
 ˈɔfis
 ˈɔrɪndʒ

THE BASIC WORDS

ˈʌvn
 ˈpɑ:rsɪ
 pen
 ˈpensl
 ˈpɪktʃər
 pɪg
 pɪn
 paɪp
 pleɪn
 pleɪt
 plau
 ˈpəki
 pət
 pəˈteɪtəv
 ˈprɪzn
 pʌmp
 reɪl
 rət
 rɪˈsɪ:t
 rɪŋ
 rəd
 ru:f
 ru:t
 seɪl
 sku:l
 ˈsɪzəz
 skru:
 sɪ:d
 ʃi:p
 ʃelf
 ʃɪp
 ʃə:rt
 ʃu:

skin
 skɔ:rt
 sneɪk
 sək
 speɪd
 spændʒ
 spu:zn
 sprɪŋ
 skweər
 stʌmp
 stɑ:r
 ˈsteɪʃən
 stem
 stɪk
 ˈstəkiŋ
 ˈstʌmək
 stɔ:r
 stri:t
 sʌn
 ˈteɪbl
 teɪl
 θred
 θrout
 θʌm
 ˈtɪki
 təv
 tʌŋ
 tu:θ
 təv
 treɪn
 treɪ
 tri:
 ˈtrauzəz

THE BASIC WORDS

ʌmˈbrelə
 wə:l
 wɒtʃ
 hwi:l
 hwɪp

ˈhwɪsl
 ˈwɪndəʊ
 wɪŋ
 waɪə
 wɜ:rm

QUALITIES

(100)

ˈeɪbl
 ˈaɪd
 ˈʌŋɡri
 ɔ:təˈmætɪk
 ˈbju:ʃtɪfəl
 blæk
 bəʊlɪŋ
 braɪt
 ˈbrəʊkn
 braʊn
 tʃɪ:p
 ˈkemɪkl
 tʃɪ:f
 klɪ:z
 klɪə
 ˈkɒmənz
 ˈkɒmpleks
 ˈkɒnʃəs
 kʌt
 dɪ:p
 dɪˈpendənt
 ˈɜ:rlɪ
 ɪˈlæstɪk

ɪˈlektɪk
 ˈɪ:kwəl
 fæt
 ˈfɜ:rtæɪl
 fɜ:rst
 fɪkst
 flæt
 frɪ:z
 ˈfrɪ:kwənt
 ful
 ˈdʒenərəl
 gud
 greɪt
 greɪ
 ˈhæŋɪŋ
 ˈhæpi
 hæ:rd
 ˈhelθɪ
 hæi
 ˈhəʊləʊ
 ɪmˈpɔ:rtənt
 kaɪnd
 laɪk

THE BASIC WORDS

ˈlɪvɪŋ lɒŋ meɪl ˈmɑːrɪd məˈtɪəriəl ˈmedɪkl ˈmɪlɪtəri ˈnætʃərəl ˈnesɪsəri njuːz ˈnɔːrməl ˈləʊp ˈpɑːrəl pɑːst ˈfɪzɪkl pəˈlɪtɪkl puər ˈpɒsɪbl ˈpreznt ˈpraɪvɪt ˈprɒbəbl kwɪk ˈkwaɪət ˈredi red ˈregjələr rɪˈsponsɪbl	rait raʊnd seɪm ˈsekənd ˈsepəreɪt ˈstɪəriəs ʃɑːrp smuːð ˈstɪki stɪf streɪt strɒŋ ˈsʌdn swɪt tə:l θɪk taɪt taɪərd truːz ˈvaɪələnt ˈweɪtɪŋ wɔːrm wet waɪd waɪz ˈjelou ʃʌŋ
---	---

OPPOSITES

(50)

əˈweɪk bʌd	bent ˈbɪtər
---------------	----------------

THE BASIC WORDS

bluz
'sə:rtɪn
kould
kəm'pli:t
kruəl
dɑ:rk
ded
diər
'delikət
'difərənt
'dɜ:rti
drai
fə:ls
'fi:bl
'fi:meil
'fu:liʃ
'fju:tʃər
gri:n
il
lɑ:st
leit
left
luz

laud
lou
mikst
'narou
ould
'ɒpəzɪt
'pʌblɪk
rʌf
səd
seɪf
'si:kret
ʃɜ:rt
ʃʌt
'sɪmpl
slou
smə:l
sɔft
'sɒlɪd
'speʃəl
streɪndʒ
θɪn
hwaɪt
rɒŋ

THE FIRST 50 INTERNATIONAL WORDS

alcohol	ˈalkəhəl	orchestra	ˈɔːrkistrə
aluminium	ˌæljuzˈmɪnjəm	paraffin	ˈparəfɪn
automobile	ˈɔːtəmoubiːl	park	pɑːrk
bank	bæŋk	passport	ˈpɑːspɔːrt
bar	bɑːr	patent	ˈpætnt
beef	biːf	phonograph	ˈfounəɡrɑːf
beer	bɪər	piano	ˈpjænəʊ
calendar	ˈkælɪndər	police	pəˈliːs
chemist	ˈkɛmɪst	post	pəʊst
cheque	tʃɛk	programme	ˈprɒɡrɑːm
chocolate	ˈtʃɒkəlɪt	propaganda	prəˈpæɡɑːndə
chorus	ˈkɔːrəs	radio	ˈreɪdiəʊ
cigarette	sɪɡəˈret	restaurant	ˈrestərɒŋ
club	klʌb	sir	sɜːr sər
coffee	ˈkɒfi	sport	sپɔːrt
colony	ˈkɒləni	taxi	ˈtɑːksi
dance	dɑːns	tea	tɪː
engineer	endʒɪˈnɪər	telegram	ˈtelɪɡrɑːm
gas	ɡɑːs	telephone	ˈtelɪfəʊn
hotel	həʊˈtel	terrace	ˈterəs
influenza	ɪnfluˈenzə	theatre	ˈθiətər
lava	ˈlɑːvə	tobacco	təˈbɑːkəʊ
madam	ˈmɑːdəm	university	juːnɪˈvɜːrsɪti
nickel	ˈnɪkl	whisky	ˈhwɪski
opera	ˈɒpərə	zinc	zɪŋk

INTERNATIONAL WORDS

NAMES OF SCIENCES

Algebra	ˈaldʒibrə	Geometry	dʒiˈlɒmətri
Arithmetic	əˈriθmətik	Mathematics	mæθəˈmætiks
Biology	baɪˈɒlədʒi	Physics	ˈfɪzɪks
Chemistry	ˈkɛmɪstri	Physiology	fɪziˈɒlədʒɪ
Geography	dʒiˈɒɡrəfi	Psychology	saiˈkɒlədʒi
Geology	dʒiˈɒlədʒɪ	Zoology	zɒˈɒlədʒɪ

SPECIAL NAMES

College	ˈkɒlɪdʒ	Museum	mjuːˈziəm
Dominion	dɒˈmɪnjən	President	ˈprezɪdənt
Embassy	ˈembəsi	Prince	prɪns
Empire	ˈɛmpaɪər	Princess	prɪnˈses
Imperial	ɪmˈpiəriəl	Queen	kwɪːn
King	kɪŋ	Royal	rɔɪəl

PRINTED IN GREAT BRITAIN AT
THE PRESS OF THE PUBLISHERS

